

POLICIES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF PRINTED BOOKS AT THE BRITISH
MUSEUM LIBRARY, 1837-1960: WITH PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE
PROCUREMENT OF WORKS FROM AFRICA, ASIA, THE CARIBBEAN AND
LATIN AMERICA

By
Ilse Sternberg

Submitted for the degree of PhD at the School of Library,
Archive and Information Studies
University College, London

1991



ABSTRACT

Using Panizzi's 1837 declaration to the Trustees of the British Museum as the model, the acquisitions policy for a national library is a statement of the need to acquire the national printed archive followed by an indication of the desirable coverage of foreign publishing. Minimum requirements to achieve this are adequate finance, a knowledgeable staff, sufficient space for both the staff and the collections and the ability to make resources available.

The role of Panizzi in ensuring the status of the British Museum Library as the national collection has been well documented. Less well known is the part played by his subordinates and successors in helping him and in ensuring that his ideals were implemented and amplified. The more notable of these have been neglected by library history, the more pedestrian completely forgotten.

The period from the later 1850s through the 1880s were years of liberal funding and acquisitions growth matched only by that of the first decade of the British Library. It seems possible that even the recent halcyon days will not match the extraordinary development of the collections during the earlier period. Legal deposit, even though difficult to enforce overseas, and a system of international exchanges played an important role when government was forced to curtail the generous grant.

It is not feasible to draw firm conclusions about the percentage of world publishing acquired by the British Museum Library as most countries do not yet have accurate figures for their printed output, nor is it possible to be definite about the quantities procured by the Library since the basis for reporting additions changed frequently.

In order to gain a picture of what and how material was obtained it was necessary to make lists of registers and receipt books now in the departmental archives. These lists are reproduced in tables and appendices.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRACT	2
TABLE OF CONTENTS	4
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	8
PREFACE	10
I INTRODUCTION	13
II COPYRIGHT AND LEGAL DEPOSIT LEGISLATION	23
III ACQUISITIONS POLICIES AND FUNDING, 1837-1899: THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	41
IV POLICY AND FUNDING: THE EARLY TWENTIETH CENTURY: THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	58
V POLICY AND FUNDING: WORLD WAR II AND AFTER: THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	88
VI PURCHASE AND DONATION: THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	108
VII THE MUSEUM'S RELATIONS WITH THE COLONIAL OFFICE	125
VIII RELATIONS WITH THE INDIA OFFICE	142

IX	LATER DEVELOPMENTS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ORIENTAL PRINTED BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS	164
X	INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE	177
XI	CONCLUSION	194
XII	SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOURCES USED	207
APPENDICES		
1	BOOK FUND: DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	227
1.1	RELATIVE VALUE OF THE POUND, 1846-1960	233
2	PURCHASE GRANT (BOOKS & MSS): DEPARTMENT OF ORIENTAL MSS AND PRINTED BOOKS	236
3	ACQUISITIONS YEAR BY YEAR	239
3.1	TOTAL ACQUISITIONS FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	241
3.2	GENERAL LIBRARY, DPB, 1839-1960	245
3.3	MAPS, CHARTS, PLANS, ETC., 1842-1960	257
3.4	MUSIC, 1842-1960	268
3.5	NEWSPAPERS, 1843-1960	277
3.6	MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS, 1852-1960	287
3.7	PRINTED BOOKS: DEPARTMENT OF ORIENTAL PRINTED BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS, 1892-1960	295
3.8	STATE PAPER ROOM ACQUISITIONS, 1948-1960	301
4	COLONIAL COPYRIGHT	302
4.1	COLONIAL COPYRIGHT REGISTERS AND RECEIPT BOOKS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	303

4.2	REGISTERS OF BOOKS PUBLISHED COLONY BY COLONY AND THE NUMBER OF ITEMS FROM EACH RECEIVED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	305
4.3	REGISTERS AND RECEIPTS OF PRINTED BOOKS ACQUIRED BY COLONIAL DEPOSIT IN OMPB	309
5	STATE PAPER DONATIONS	314
5.1	REGISTERS OF GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT DONATIONS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS	315
5.2	COUNTRIES AND AGENCIES OF EMPIRE FROM WHICH OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS WERE DONATED, JANUARY 1924- SEPTEMBER 1927	324
5.3	ANALYSIS OF COLONIAL STATE PAPER DONATIONS, FEBRUARY 1928-DECEMBER 1933	326
5.4	DEPARTMENTS/ORGANISATIONS FROM WHICH INDIAN OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS WERE DONATED, DECEMBER 1899-MAY 1903	329
6	SUPPLY OF BOOKS FROM INDIA	330
6.1	ABSTRACT OF CORRESPONDENCE (1877-82) AS TO THE SUPPLY OF INDIAN BOOKS: OMPB INDIAN CORRESPONDENCE	331
6.2	LIST OF AGENTS IN INDIA SUGGESTED TO THE TRUSTEES, 1885	336
7	INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE	338
7.1	INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE REGISTERS, 1886-1953	339
7.2	OLD LIST (1938) INSTITUTIONS WITH WHICH THE DEPARTMENT OR THE MUSEUM [HAD] A MORE OR LESS REGULAR EXCHANGE	343
7.3	LIST OF LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, ETC. SENDING THEIR PUBLICATIONS REGULARLY TO THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS BY WAY OF EXCHANGE	349

7.4	INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE OF GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS, 1955	356
8	SOME NOTABLE ACQUISITIONS	367
8.1	A SELECT LIST OF NOTABLE ITEMS ACQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS WHICH WERE PUBLISHED IN AFRICA, ASIA, THE CARIBBEAN OR LATIN AMERICA, 1840-1921	368
8.2	A SELECT LIST OF NOTABLE PRINTED BOOKS ACQUIRED BY THE ORIENTAL DEPARTMENT WHICH WERE PUBLISHED IN AFRICA OR ASIA, 1892-1950	383

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Firstly I should like to acknowledge the role of Alexander Wilson, Director General, British Library Reference Division, 1980-86. It was he, who in commissioning Diana Grimwood-Jones and myself to write articles on the British Museum/British Library policy for the acquisition of 'Third World' publications started me searching the archives of the Department of Printed Books for relevant documentation of the period which I was to cover, 1837-1950. As will be evident from the content of this thesis the information I found was far too great to condense into a journal article and I therefore applied to the School of Library, Archive, and Information Studies, University College, London to complete an MPhil on the British Museum's policy for the acquisition of 'Third World' printed materials. Again like 'Topsy' it grew and I am now submitting this dissertation for a PhD.

I should like to thank the many friends and colleagues who have supported, encouraged and assisted me during the approximately ten years which it has taken to complete this work. Among them are Dr. R. C. Alston, L. Arterton, B. C. Bloomfield, R. H. A. Cheffins, Mrs M. Cousins, Mrs P. Das, L. Dethan, Ms A. K. Finch, Dr M. M. Foot, R. J. Fulford, K. B. Gardner, Dr A. Gaur, S. P. Green, Ms D. Grimwood-Jones, D. Grinyer, Ms B. James, B. C. Johnson, Ms M. P. Jupp, Ms J. Koss, R. W. Pick, J. Sims, Ms K. Van de Vate, Ms J. Wallace, I. R. Willison, and C. B. Wootton.

Finally, I wish to thank particularly Simon Eliot for allowing me access to his unpublished work on nineteenth century publishing output and to D. S. H. Griffiths who not only assisted me with factual points but also sharpened my lax transatlantic prose and last but by no means least P. R. Harris who advised on and corrected much misinformation about happenings at the British Museum and its Library. Any errors remaining are entirely my own.

PREFACE

This thesis started as an article on the British Museum Library's acquisition of 'Third World' publications. In order to understand how the staff of the Library approached acquisition of printed works from the developing world it was necessary to determine how the general policy for adding to the collections had evolved. Published works on the history of the Library and the thesis on Panizzi by Philip Weimerskirch concentrate on his personality and on statements he made such as that to the Select Committee investigating the management of the British Museum in 1835-36 or the one he made to the Trustees following his appointment as Keeper in 1837. It has generally been assumed that the development of the collections was based entirely on those declarations. In the sense that since the middle of the nineteenth century the managers of the Library have sought to acquire the definitive collection of the national printed output and where possible that of the British dominions overseas as well as the best library of foreign works available in the United Kingdom, the policy has followed those pronouncements. However, the actualities of funding, staffing and space forced personnel directing the progress of the Library to adopt a more pragmatic stance and modify the ideal to meet the realities of the day. Although there were few public statements of collecting policy the Keepers of the Library Departments were required to justify to the Trustees proposals for desirable acquisitions and the annual request for the purchase grant. It was by reading through the reports to the Trustees on the

progress of the Department of Printed Books (DPB) and those of the Department of Oriental MSS and Printed Books (OMPB) that I have found a series of statements which have allowed me to reconstruct the tortuous history of how the collections were developed. I have supplemented this, especially where the departmental record was insufficient (as for instance in the details of the Museum's role in the evolution of the Copyright Acts), by reference to the British Museum Central Archives (BM, CA) and to the India Office Records (IOR). I have been fortunate to identify by serendipity interesting matter in the archival letter books and invoices, and in the set of sales catalogues held by the Department of Printed Books. Other material, such as the colonial copyright registers and some exchange correspondence, not all part of the archives, was found in both DPB and in OMPB. Where necessary, I have made lists of these which are included with the appendices to this dissertation and, whenever possible, I have suggested that they be incorporated in the departmental archives. There have also been a number of useful published monographs and articles which have added further information. A rich store of data has been the Parliamentary Papers.

The main sources for this dissertation are listed in the bibliography. I have used the generally accepted shorthand for referring to some of the long and cumbersome titles such as Select Committee, 1835 for Parliamentary Papers, House of Commons, Report from the Select Committee to inquire into the Condition, Management and Affairs of the British Museum; together with the Minutes of Evidence, Appendix and Index,

(479) VII, 1,1835. The spelling and phraseology of the quotations is as cited in the sources. Practices of transliteration for Oriental names have varied over the years and again they have been quoted as found.

I INTRODUCTION

a public library . . . giving the necessary means of information on all branches of human learning from all countries, in all languages, properly arranged, substantially and well bound, minutely and fully catalogued, easily accessible and yet safely preserved, capable, for some years to come, of keeping pace with the increase of human knowledge.¹

It is with these prescient ideals, given international approval in 1983 by UNESCO's Universal Availability of Publications programme, that the private and confidential report on the 'history of the British Museum Library and of its arrangements' concludes. Compiled by Antonio Panizzi² with the assistance of his staff to demonstrate to government the necessity for more liberal funding it not only records the evolution of the British Museum Library to that date, but also makes suggestions for its future development. It is from the time some ten years prior to the compilation of this report that I have traced the beginnings of the Library's formal acquisitions policy.

The foundation collections of the British Museum Library Departments reflect the interests and concerns of their accumulators. These were both 'private gentlemen with public spirit and enthusiasm'³, and the Kings of England from

1 [Anthony Panizzi], On the Collection of the Printed Books at the British Museum: its increase and arrangement (London, 1845), p. 74.

2 Keeper, 1837-56; Principal Librarian, 1856-66.

3 Arundell Esdaile, The British Museum Library (London, 1946), p. 26.

Edward IV to George II, owners of the Old Royal Library, advised by their librarians. Although it has been argued that the Old Royal Library should be viewed, in the same way as the Bibliothèque du Roi, as constituting the nuclear national library⁴ this was not at the time publicly accepted and thus there was no prescribed policy for developing its collections. However, some of the gentlemen collectors, especially Cotton and Sloane,⁵ considered the use of their private libraries by scholars to be so important that they wished them to become the property of the nation. Even so, access by the ordinary public was severely limited to the fortunate few until the era of Reform in the mid-nineteenth century made inevitable the increased use of this national public library.⁶ Parliament, however, was slow to accept the idea that it should not only purchase for the nation the magnificent collections already amassed but also properly house and preserve them, make them available to the general public and finance continuous additions to the collections. Fortunately for researchers today, pressure for such resources coincided with the appointment of one of the most able of library administrators, Antonio (later Sir Anthony) Panizzi.

⁴ I. R. Willison, 'The development of the British Museum Library to 1857 in its European context: a tour d'horizon', Wolfenbüttler Forschungen, 2, (1977), 37-8.

⁵ Sir Robert Bruce Cotton (1571-1631), and Sir Hans Sloane (1660-1753); the other private owners whose libraries formed part of the foundation collections were Robert (1661-1724), and Edward (1689-1741), Harley, first and second Earls of Oxford.

⁶ William Lovett (1800-77), the Chartist and campaigner for educational reform when examined by the Select Committee on Public Libraries in May 1849 (No. 2829) stated that not many of the working classes used the British Museum Library.

The development of many of the present British Library management policies and practices started with this remarkable man who was appointed an Extra Assistant in 1831. By 1833 he was helping the Keeper of the Department of Printed Books, the Rev. H. H. Baber⁷, in his preparation for the expected enquiry into the state of the Library of the British Museum. To do this he prepared and circulated to major foreign libraries a questionnaire designed to solicit information on their management policies. Then, two years later, he followed up this initiative with a visit to many of the main recipients in western Europe. By the time he was called upon to give evidence to the Select Committee of 1836, Panizzi had begun to formulate his acquisitions policy.

I want a poor student to have the same means of indulging his learned curiosity, of following his rational pursuits, of consulting the same authorities, of fathoming the most intricate inquiry as the richest man in the kingdom, as far as books go, and I contend that the Government is bound to give him the most liberal and unlimited assistance in this respect.⁸

Through his legal education and the early administrative instruction obtained from the preparations for the Select Committee Panizzi was made aware of such related issues as the need for sufficient accommodation for both the staff and the stock, for adequate numbers of well paid staff to ensure that the services he wished to provide could be efficiently instituted and for the proper recording and preservation of the collections. These problems which occupied so much of

⁷ Henry Hervey Baber, Keeper, 1812-37.
⁸ Select Committee, 1836, para. 4795.

the time of Panizzi and his successors are familiar to library administrators to this day.

A. ACCOMMODATION

The issue of adequate space for proper growth has been a critical and recurrent worry to the Museum authorities. It even caused Panizzi to report to the Trustees in 1850 that 'in view of the difficulty of storage, he could only usefully spend £2,500, in place of the £10,000'⁹ per annum originally requested. His solution, the construction of the Iron Library surrounding the new Reading Room which opened in 1857, provided but a short-term remedy. The removal of the Natural History Collections to South Kensington between 1880 and 1885 allowed some respite. The erection of the White Wing, completed in 1884, (which permitted the setting up of a separate newspaper reading room) and the introduction of sliding presses in 1887 again gave but temporary relief. In 1905 it was necessary to begin the removal of some of the newspapers to Hendon, but even this expedient plus the extra storage space provided in the basement of the King Edward VII galleries when it opened in 1914 did not allow sufficient room for the rapidly expanding library and from 1964 out-housing for other parts of the collections had to be found at Woolwich Arsenal and other repositories.¹⁰

⁹ Esdaile, p. 117.

¹⁰ This brief summary of the problems of finding adequate space and their solutions is taken mainly from Edward Miller, That Noble Cabinet (London, 1974), Chapters 11 and 12; James Mordaunt Crook, The British Museum (London, 1972) and DPB, DH2/93, 14 April 1928, : 86, Kenyon,

B. STAFF

Despite obvious disadvantages, the collections can be shunted about, but the staff are less amenable to such treatment. Dr McCrimmon in her thesis (now published) on the publication of the British Museum General Catalogue notes:

The grand building designed by Sir Robert Smirke for the British Museum had been conceived by him as a monument, and it contained scanty accommodation for the staff. As the Museum's collections and the number of employees grew, therefore, the effects of the building's flaws were intensified.¹¹

Progress of work in the Library has been frequently curtailed because there were too few staff for the tasks in hand. Fortunately, although the remuneration has not always been competitive, the international reputation of the Library tended to attract to its employment individuals of great ability. In the last half of the nineteenth century the quality of the Assistants employed, the polymath nature of their learning and the strong sense of loyalty to the principles laid down by Panizzi together with the fact that they were only rarely allowed, with the permission of the Trustees and contrary to previous practice, to hold posts other than their Museum appointment led the staff to complete quite remarkable quantities of work. The Assistants who helped with acquisitions selected books on

¹¹ Newspapers to Hendon. Sir Frederic George Kenyon, Director and Principal Librarian, 1909-30.
Barbara McCrimmon, Power, Politics and Print (London, 1981), p. 23.

every subject and in many languages as well as performing other important tasks in the Department.

The range of abilities of the staff (described on the dust jacket of That Noble Cabinet as 'crabby, eccentric, underpaid scholars . . . devoted custodians' of the collections) is exemplified by Thomas Watts¹² who, according to the Dictionary of National Biography, knew not only the more usual languages but had 'a faculty for acquiring difficult languages, which enabled him to master all Celtic and Slavonic tongues, as well as Hungarian and to make some progress with Chinese'. He not only managed the entire acquisitions of the Department of Printed Books for twenty-three years ordering 80,000 books (almost all of which he personally selected) but also examined 600,000 works and was responsible for placing them on the shelves in a classified order (based on Brunet¹³) which he devised himself. As the first Superintendent of the Reading Room, 1856 to 1866, he was a great help to the readers because of his prodigious memory. He knew where on the shelves the books were and a great deal about their contents.

A second was Emanuel Deutsch¹⁴, the great Talmudic scholar, who was also a classicist with a knowledge of early German, and who was commended to the Trustees by Winter Jones¹⁵ because he, Deutsch, 'keeps in order works of the Arabic,

¹² Keeper, 1866-69.

¹³ Jacques Charles Brunet (1780-1867), French bibliographer. The final volume of his Manuel du libraire (Paris, 1820) contains 'Table méthodique - collections'.

¹⁴ Emanuel Oscar Mendham Deutsch, Assistant, 1855-73.

¹⁵ John Winter Jones, Keeper 1856-66; Principal Librarian, 1866-78.

Persian, Turkish, Chaldea [sic], Syriac, etc.,¹⁶ as well as performing other duties. This was reported when another assistant was requested to help Deutsch with the Oriental works, because 'Sanskrit stands in the foremost rank and demands immediate attention'. Another was Dr Ernst Haas¹⁷, who followed Deutsch in the care of some of those collections from 1873 to his death in 1882. In a letter to W. B. Rye¹⁸ of 2 July 1875, he complained that he was expected to have 'not only a good knowledge of many different Oriental languages (Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian, Turkish and all the languages of India), but also of Oriental history, political and literary, antiquities, mythology, geography, etc.'¹⁹ During 1880, in a report to the then Keeper, George Bullen,²⁰ requesting an assistant to relieve the 'great strain upon his mental energies' he protested that he had to catalogue and arrange works in 'Hindi, Marathi, Oriya, Sindhi, Tamil, Malayalim and Singhalese' unassisted by any colleagues 'or by the experience of fore-runners in the same field'; to keep up with and to refresh his knowledge of a number of very different languages which possess dialects of their own; to observe peculiar modes and habits of thought amongst different peoples; to evolve historical facts and local traditions from various records;

¹⁶ DPB, DH2/7, June 18, 1866, Jones to the Trustees.

¹⁷ Assistant, 1866-82.

¹⁸ William Brenchley Rye, Keeper, 1869-75.

¹⁹ DPB, DH2/13, 4 March 1872, Rye to the Trustees and DPB, DH2/16, 2 July 1875, : 98, a letter from Haas to Rye quoted in full in Rye's report of 14 July 1875 to the Principal Librarian on the state of the Department at the time of his, Rye's, resignation. Another copy of the Rye Reports on the Department for 1872 & 1875 is at DPB, DH2/139.

²⁰ Keeper, 1875-90.

to read one language in the character of another which is often 'utterly unfitted to express important distinctions of sound', but is adopted because it 'suits the mental indolence of an uneducated community living amongst a foreign nation' whose language they learn to speak although they continue to read and to write in the characters of their forebears.²¹

And there was Sir Richard Douglas²², another distinguished Orientalist, who was in charge of the Chinese and Japanese books and manuscripts and who, in 1873, was allowed by the Trustees to become Professor of Chinese at King's College, London.²³ He became the Assistant Keeper in charge of the Map Department in 1880 when the post was down-graded from Keeper because the printed maps were reunited with the Department of Printed Books.* However, at the same time he supervised the printing of the accessions to the General Catalogue. In 1892, he left the Map Department to become the first Keeper of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts.

C. RECORDING AND PRESERVATION

The evolution of the published General Catalogue of the Department of Printed Books has been fully discussed both by Dr McCrimmon in the work cited above and more recently by

²¹ DPB, DH2/24, 12 November 1880, : 110, Miscellaneous Reports (Important), Bullen to the Trustees, a report from Dr Haas.

²² Richard Kennaway Douglas, Assistant Keeper, Map Department, 1880-1892; first Keeper, Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts, 1892-1908, Professor of Chinese, King's College, London.

²³ DPB, DH2/14, 26 July 1873, Trustees permission granted. Rye wrote a letter of recommendation on 28 July 1873.

* Maps, Charts, Plans and Topographical Drawings formed a separate Department under a Keeper, Richard Henry Major, 1867-80, after which the administration of these ~~materials~~ was reabsorbed into other Museum Departments.

A. H. Chaplin, a former Principal Keeper.²⁴ I shall touch upon it and the other printed catalogues only when they affected the acquisitions procedures. Nevertheless, it should be noted that when the General Catalogue was first prepared for publication and during the periods of its revisions and subsequent re-publications most of the staff time was diverted to that task. Preservation (or, for the period under review, binding) is also omitted since those practices equally have little relevance to the policies and methods of acquisition. However, pressure to find adequate funds for binding was a constant financial problem. Sums allotted for this purpose, approximately equal to the book fund at the beginning of the twentieth century, rose to two or three times the amount of the purchase grant by the end of World War I. The need to find sufficient funding often resulted in competition between the requirements of preservation and acquisitions, especially at times when the overall grant was inadequate.

More central to the general theme of acquisitions, the whole subject of United Kingdom legal deposit is excluded except in the tables of acquisitions as this study deals primarily with acquisitions by purchase, donation, colonial governmental and colonial copyright deposit and by international inter-governmental exchange. Nevertheless, the legislation which provided the basis of the claim by the British Museum authorities to their entitlement of deposit from the colonies is significant and therefore a discussion

²⁴ Arthur Hugh Chaplin, GK: 150 years of the General Catalogue of Printed Books in the British Museum (London, 1987). Chaplin was Principal Keeper, 1966-70.

of the evolution of relevant British and international
copyright laws follows.

II COPYRIGHT AND LEGAL DEPOSIT LEGISLATION

The most detailed account to date of United Kingdom legal deposit legislation including its extension to the Empire is that written by R. C. Barrington Partridge in 1938.¹ The full story of colonial legal deposit has not yet been written and with the scattered and incomplete nature of the records may never be wholly recounted. What follows is an outline of the complicated history of relevant legislation and attempts to enforce it.² In the concluding chapter I shall try to evaluate the benefits these laws brought to the British Museum Library in its attempts to build collections of works published in the colonies.

Legislation which defined the ownership of intellectual property and linked the control of printing and publishing (copyright) with the deposit of an example of each work in the national library collection was first conceived in France. The Ordonnance de Montpellier, 1537, decreed that a copy of each book published should be deposited in the Bibliothèque du Roi. In Great Britain the control of printing was vested in the Company of Stationers whose

¹ R. C. Barrington Partridge, The history of the legal deposit of books throughout the British Empire (London, 1938).

² General background information has been taken from Partridge; from James John Barnes, Authors, publishers and politicians: the quest for an Anglo-American copyright agreement, 1814-1845 (London, 1974); from Richard Bell, 'Legal Deposit in Britain', The Law Librarian, 8, (1977); and from John Feather, 'Publishers and Politicians: the Remaking of the Law of Copyright in Britain, 1775-1842', Publishing History, 24, (1988), 'Part I: Legal Deposit and the Battle of the Library Tax'; and 25, (1989), 'Part II: The Rights of Authors'.

Charter of 1557 was confirmed by Elizabeth I in 1559. Since 1557 the Stationers had kept Registers in which books printed by its members had to be entered before publication. Registration required the payment of a fee and gave the owner an exclusive right to print but, in the early days, did not include deposit of an example. In 1610 Sir Thomas Bodley, a retired diplomat and scholar, who was anxious to increase the size and usefulness of the Library he had founded at Oxford University, persuaded the Stationers to enter into a perpetual covenant to supply his Library with a free copy of every new book printed by its members.³ The first legislation in Britain to require 'every printer [to] reserve three printed copies [on] the best and largest paper of every book [newly] printed or reprinted . . . with additions . . . before any publick vending . . . [for delivery] to the keeper of his Majesties library, and . . . to the vice-chancellors of the two universities' was the Press Licensing Act, 1662.⁴ It was to apply 'either within this realm of England, or any other of his Majesties dominions, or parts beyond the seas'. This and subsequent press licensing acts were in force for specified periods only and were renewed from time to time. By 1709 increasing piracy by opportunist printers and publishers caused their more principled brethren to seek legal protection through Parliament. The result was the Copyright Act, 8 Anne, c. 21, which changed the emphasis from control of dissemination to the spread of knowledge and extended the deposit privilege to a further six libraries. It applied to Great

³ Partridge, *op. cit.*, pp. 2 and 17.

⁴ 13 & 14 Car. II, c. 33, 1662.

Britain but the depository libraries were situated in England and Scotland only as were the courts where legal proceedings could be taken.⁵ The privilege of legal deposit came to the British Museum Library with the Old Royal Library presented in 1757 by George II. In 1801 the Copyright Act was amended and protection was extended to Ireland or as described in the first clause 'the United Kingdom and the British dominions in Europe'.⁶ All works published in London were to be registered within one month and those from elsewhere within three months. Eleven libraries were to receive deposit copies. This requirement represented a heavy burden on those publishers who complied and, whenever the opportunity arose, they petitioned Parliament for relief from such an onerous 'tax'.

During the latter years of the reign of George III the existing legislation was amended. The Act passed in 1814 extended copyright from fourteen to twenty-eight years and applied to 'any Part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and every other Part of the British Dominions'.⁷ When, in the 1830s, the era of Reform, a revision of the Copyright Act of 1814 was under consideration, the three groups historically interested in such legislation (the authors, the printers/publishers, and the librarians) all lobbied for a result favourable to their needs. The authors, led by such prominent figures as G. P.

⁵ 8 Anne, c. 21 (noted as c. 19 in Pickering The Statutes at Large), 1709. It is probable that it was not felt necessary to specify Wales as, according to Eiluned Rees, The Welsh Book-trade before 1820 (Aberystwyth, 1987), commercial printing only reached Wales in 1817.

⁶ 41 Geo. III, c. 107, 1801.

⁷ 54 Geo. III, c. 156, 1814.

R. James,⁸ Harriet Martineau, William Wordsworth, Anthony Trollope and Charles Dickens, were seeking compensation from unscrupulous printers and publishers who issued their works (in the United Kingdom and elsewhere) without payment of royalties. The printers and publishers were fighting what they regarded as the unfair tax of legal deposit. Also some of them joined the authors in seeking redress against privateers in their own profession. Finally, the librarians were seeking to safeguard the deposit privilege and to strengthen the penalties for non-compliance.

In 1836 a Bill was proposed by Mr Buckingham, Colonel Thompson and Mr Ewart⁹ to repeal that part of the existing law which required the 'gratuitous delivery of Eleven Copies of every published Book to Eleven of the Public Libraries of the Kingdom'. This subsequently became An act to repeal so much of an act . . . as requires the delivery of a copy of every published book to the libraries of Sion College, the four universities of Scotland, and of the King's Inns in Dublin. It was clearly instigated by the publishers although the authors also had an interest as it stated that 'the Provisions of the . . . [previous] Act have in certain

⁸ George Payne Rainsford James (1799-1860), described in DNB as 'the most prolific, and in some ways the most successful novelist of his time'.

⁹ James Silk Buckingham (1786-1855), author, lecturer, publisher, traveller, MP for Sheffield, 1832-37; in 1818 he established at Calcutta a newspaper, the 'Calcutta Journal', but because he boldly condemned the abuses of the Indian government, the temporary Governor General, Mr John Adam, expelled him from India in April 1823 and suppressed the paper; he took special interest in social reforms; Thomas Perronet Thompson (1783-1869), general, radical, proprietor of the Westminster Review, 1829-36, MP, 1836-37, 1847-52, 1857-59; William Ewart (1798-1869), author, radical, MP, 1828-68.

respects operated to the Injury of Authors and Publishers'. The Bill did not change the application of the 1814 Act.

The British Museum was kept well informed of such proposals. On 19 May the Museum solicitors, Bray and Warren of Great Russell Street,¹⁰ delivered to the Museum two copies of the Bill which had been delayed in the printing but which they had just obtained from the House of Commons so that Museum officials could 'consider the effect of the proposed Act'.¹¹ At this stage the Bill stated that the deposit privilege enjoyed by ten of the libraries should be abolished, and that the British Museum Trustees should be obliged to purchase at cost price one copy of every work supplied to them. The Trustees responded that they considered it their duty to preserve for posterity not only a copy of every new work published, but also a copy of every edition containing the slightest alterations or additions. Strong representations were made on their behalf and also by the other privileged libraries but, when on 20 August the 1836 Act came into force six of the libraries had lost the right to receive deposit copies.¹² The Act went some way to

¹⁰ The firm existed in 1777 as William Bray (1736-1832), of Great Russell Street, probably no. 61. William was not only a solicitor but also an antiquary and historian of Surrey. By 1793 the firm was William and Edward Bray. Edward (1768-1814), was William's son. The family came from Shere near Guildford. In 1816 the partners were William Bray and Augustus Warren Jr. By 1818 Reginald Bray, the son of Edward had joined them and they had moved a few doors to no. 57. In 1836 George Harding joined the firm. Edward Bray was employed as Secretary to the Trustees, 1806-14. Much of the correspondence concerning copyright is signed Aug. Warren.

¹¹ BM, CA, CE4/15, 19 May 1836. The Bill is dated 10 May 1836.

¹² 6 & 7 Will. IV, c. 110, 1836.

meeting the demands of the publishers but did little for the needs of the authors.

Between 1837 and 1842 bills to amend the law of copyright were brought annually into Parliament.¹³ Both the authors, who tried to extend their right of sole reproduction to sixty years, and the publishers fought hard to ensure that their case was fully considered, but the impetus to reconcile the divergent interests and to see the bills through the legislative procedure was lacking. As each bill was brought in Bray and Warren obtained copies and advised officials at the Museum.

In 1837 copies of the new draft were sent 'with such amendments in it as appear to be necessary on the part of the Museum, and a copy of the clause to be inserted for securing the delivery of every book at the Museum'.¹⁴ The proposed Act was to apply according to the clause of interpretation 'within any part of the British Dominions'. In 1838 two Bills were introduced. The first was yet another attempt to revise the current statutes. Again the Bill did not pass through the necessary stages and so a further Bill was brought in by the same people in the following year. The second measure proposed in 1838 was A Bill for securing to Authors, in certain Cases, the Benefit of International Copyright proposed by Mr Poulett Thomson¹⁵

¹³ For a full discussion of the personalities and the politics involved see Feather, op. cit.

¹⁴ BM, CA, CE4/16, 19 June 1837.

¹⁵ Charles Edward Poulett Thomson, Baron Sydenham (1799-1841), MP, 1826-32, President of the Board of Trade, 1834-39, Governor General of Canada, 1839-41.

and Lord John Russell. This Bill which was to become known as the International Copyright Act was aimed primarily at stopping the circulation of cheap foreign reprints. In the preamble to the Act it was stated that it was to apply to 'the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and every other Part of the British Dominions'. Registers were to be kept at Stationers' Hall; the entry in the register to cost the sender two shillings and a certificate to prove registry one shilling. The sole copy sent for registration was to be deposited in the Library of the British Museum. Meeting little opposition it quickly became law.¹⁶ That Act and the amended law of 1844 made little difference to the situation. In 1852 An Act to enable Her Majesty to carry into effect a Convention with France on the Subject of Copyright; to extend the International Copyright Acts; . . .¹⁷ did produce results and the British Museum reported to Parliament that 19,839 volumes and 15,314 parts of volumes (mainly French and German titles and musical works) were received between 1854 and 1891 by international deposit.¹⁸

¹⁶ The Bill was printed on 11 April and the Act passed on 31 July 1838.

¹⁷ 15 & 16 Vict., c. 12, 1852.

¹⁸ In his evidence, given on 23 July 1876 to the Royal Commission on Copyright, Winter Jones stated that the International Copyright Act was 'almost valueless' for acquiring foreign works as publishers often sent simply title-pages or fragments in order to secure the copyright without sending the entire work. The publishers, mainly French and German, only sent books for which they desired to obtain copyright protection in England, the greater number of these being music or works of little importance. He also submitted in written evidence a list of countries with whom conventions of international copyright had been concluded between May 1846 and November 1860. These were: 'Prussia, Saxony, Brunswick, Thuringian Union, Hanover, Oldenburg, France, Anhalt, Hamburgh [sic], Belgium, Spain and Sardinia'. As no new convention had been made with the Kingdom of Italy, he assumed that the one with Sardinia held good for Italy. From 1836 to 1921 statistics of accessions to the Library

In 1839 Bray and Warren proposed alterations to the Bill brought in during that year, advising Museum officers that their object was 'to provide for the Museum obtaining either under existing law or the new bill a copy of every work published'. The opinion of Sir Frederick Pollock¹⁹ was sought on proposed amendments. Sir Frederick felt that the clause by which penalties were incurred for failure to deliver copies of books required some revision. He feared that the penalty could not be enforced 'in Scotland under the clause as printed and the words "or other action of the like nature" [were] added with a view to extend the action to Scotland',²⁰ even though the Act was to apply to the 'British Dominions'. The Interpretation Clause now construed this term to mean 'all parts of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Islands of Jersey and Guernsey, all parts of the East and West Indies and all the colonies, settlements and possessions of the Crown, which now are or hereafter may be acquired'.²¹ A separate clause had also been inserted making delivery at the British Museum obligatory although the other libraries still had to request the works which they wanted. The deposit clause provided that the best copy of 'the whole of every Book . . . shall within One calendar Month after the day on which any such Book shall be first sold, published or offered for sale

Departments of the British Museum during the previous year were given in the Accounts, etc., of the British Museum printed annually in the Parliamentary Papers. These included a figure for items received 'under the International Copyright Act' for the years 1854-91. (See Appendix 3).

¹⁹ Sir Johnathan Frederick Pollock, 1738-1870, judge, MP, 1831-44, Attorney General, 1834-35, 1841-44.

²⁰ BM, CA, CE4/20, 15 May 1839.

²¹ P. P., H. C., Public Bills, 2 Vict. 12 February 1839, I, 505.

within the Bills of Mortality [i.e. London], or within Three calendar Months if . . . in any other part of the United Kingdom, be delivered . . . at the British Museum'.

The 1830s Reform movement affected the British Museum in other ways. The level of service provided for students, scholars and the general public, although beginning to improve on that of earlier times, was far from adequate and, as became apparent in the evidence which Panizzi gave to the Select Committee of 1835-36, did not compare favourably with what was available abroad. Aware of the impending investigation into the administration of the Museum, the Keeper, Baber, as already mentioned, used the services of his recently appointed Extra Assistant to gather information on major European libraries. This exercise, which assisted the officers of the Museum in their defence against its critics, not only provided Panizzi with relevant background knowledge but also gave him cause to consider the purpose of the British Museum Library, and proved to be appropriate preparation for his appointment to succeed Baber in 1837. It is interesting to note that the separate clause in the copyright bills requiring deposit in the British Museum and the more detailed definition of the term 'British Dominions' was first inserted into the drafts just nineteen months after Panizzi was chosen Keeper and sixteen months after he had written his first report to the Trustees on the subject of his acquisitions policy for the Library. That document gave prominence to the statement that, 'The attention of the Keeper of this emphatically British library ought to be directed most particularly to British works and to works

relating to the British Empire',²² before continuing with the need to improve the holdings of the old and the rare, critical editions, foreign literature, arts, science, etc.

The 1839 Bill also failed and had to be reintroduced both in 1840 and in 1841. Finally in 1842 the Bill was brought in which was at long last to become the 'Imperial' Copyright Act. From the Trustees' point of view, the main benefit of this law was that for the first time deposit at the British Museum was specified in a separate clause. The Act also covered works published 'in any Part of the British Dominions',²³ but it had little immediate effect. It was not in fact until the 1850s that Panizzi succeeded in obtaining the Trustees' agreement to prosecute domestic publishers. Such action eventually ensured greater compliance with the deposit clause by United Kingdom publishers. However, although staff at the Museum frequently affirmed that the clause extended to the colonies, they were so pessimistic about their ability to ensure enforcement of the Act overseas that no legal action was ever taken.²⁴

The publishers continued to fight the irritating obligation to deposit. In 1864 Adam Black, the MP and publisher from Edinburgh, attempted to amend and consolidate the copyright acts. His Bill, if passed, was to apply to the whole British Empire.²⁵ But, when it was finally brought in there

²² DBP, DH1/1, 12 October 1837, : 11-13.

²³ 5 & 6 Vict., c. 45, 1842.

²⁴ See below footnote 25 and Chapter III.

²⁵ Copyright (No. 2) Bill, 1864. The Trustees, concerned to ensure that their rights were maintained in the new legislation, appointed a special sub-committee of eight members (four of whom were MPs) to keep a watching brief.

was insufficient time left in the parliamentary session to see it through.

A Royal Commission was appointed in 1875 to consider the various copyright acts and their practical working. Its report was published in 1878. In his evidence to the Commission the then Principal Librarian, Winter Jones, admitted that although the Museum was entitled to works published in the colonies it was 'very inconvenient to bring an action for them, and therefore the Keeper of Printed Books is always allowed to purchase them'.²⁶ The Commissioners recommended against both colonial and foreign deposit. They thought that the British Museum should issue for the fee of one shilling a certificate for each work it received by legal deposit. This would abolish the need for registration at Stationers' Hall. Combining the acts of registration and deposit at the Museum, as well as saving labour and expense they estimated, would ensure that it received more completely the publishing output of the United Kingdom. The Trustees, however, joined the publishers in opposing such a scheme since they regarded registration of copyright as being outside the sphere of their activities.²⁷ The report led to a Bill to consolidate and amend the law

Both Gladstone (elected Trustee, 1856) and Disraeli (elected Trustee, 1863), were included but neither of them attended. The sub-committee asked the Keeper, Jones, for a report. It met twice and suggested 'certain alterations'. BM, CA, CE3/30, 27 February 1864, pp. 526, 561-62; CE7/3, 16 and 19 April 1846, pp. 1343-45.

²⁶ Copyright Commission, Minutes of Evidence, C. 2036-1, 1878, No. 1665, J. W.. Jones, 4 July 1876.

²⁷ Ibid., Report, paragraphs 145-47, 232 and 259-60.

relating to copyright printed on 29 July 1879 but owing to pressure of other business it was not even discussed.²⁸

Attempts by the publishers to have the number of deposit copies reduced continued every time the question of copyright was considered. In 1875 the International Copyright Act was further amended to exclude some dramatic pieces and their translations. Following a conference held at Berne in 1885 where a draft convention was agreed by the delegates, further legislation became necessary.

International and domestic pressure made it expedient that the United Kingdom accede to the Berne Convention but, without the authority of Parliament, the representative of the Queen was unable to do so and neither could it be made effective in Her Majesty's dominions. In June 1886 An Act to amend the Law respecting International and Colonial Copyright was passed.²⁹ The Act should have put an end to colonial copyright deposit as Section 8. 1. b. stated that the deposit of a book first produced in a British possession 'shall not be required'. But it did allow (Section 8. 4.) that nothing in this or other copyright acts 'shall prevent the passing in a British possession of any Act . . . respecting the copyright [and presumably deposit provisions] within the limits of such possession of works first produced in that possession'.

An interesting aside which serves to illustrate the attitude of the British Museum authorities, at this time, regarding

²⁸ Partridge, p. 99.

²⁹ 49 & 50 Vict., c. 33, 1886.

the effectiveness of claiming from the colonies is provided by an exchange of letters between Mr D. K. C. Russell³⁰ and the Principal Librarian.³¹ Russell wrote to 'The Librarian, The British Museum', calling attention to 'his recent correspondence with the Chancellor of the Exchequer³² and various colonial governors as to the non-delivery at the British Museum of publications claimable under the copyright Act 5 & 6 Vict. Cap. 45'. He considered that the accumulated penalties amounted to 'upwards of £1,000,000 part of which (not less than one third)' should be paid to him as 'informer'. He suggested to the Chancellor that the funds saved through proper claiming be spent in providing 'a new Reading Room for the British Museum and ample library accommodation for a number of years to come'.³³ The Museum Solicitor was asked by the Trustees for an opinion and stated that it 'has always been considered to be entirely in the discretion of the Librarian' whether or not to attempt to recover the penalties and that in their opinion was 'the correct interpretation of the Act'. The Principal Librarian

³⁰ Duncan Kenneth Campbell Russell, 'late of H. M. Customs and Messrs Gisborne & Co., Calcutta, appears to have suffered from paranoia and found it difficult to find employment. He was involved in litigation in India, Scotland and London regarding loss of possible employment, theft from his yacht moored on the river Clyde, the damage to a musical instrument ('sawn up'). He published his grievances in a privately printed pamphlet Evasion of Justice and Progress. [With reference to the enforcement of the Copyright Act by the Trustees of the British Museum.] [1890].

³¹ Sir Edward Maunde Thompson, Keeper, Department of Manuscripts, 1878-88; Principal Librarian, 1888-1909. The designation Director was added to Principal Librarian in 1898.

³² George Joachim Goschen, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1887-92.

³³ DPB, DH2/42, 9 November 1889, : 55, At a Committee. Copyright Act: Mr. D. C. K. Russell. The Colonial Governors were those of Canada and Trinidad.

was asked to reply accordingly. Russell did not feel his approach had been given proper attention and published the correspondence along with that from his other grievances in Evasion of Justice and Progress.

On 1st June 1894 Richard Garnett,³⁴ the Keeper of the Department of Printed Books, wrote to the Principal Librarian, Maunde Thompson, about the speech made by Sir Frederick Pollock³⁵ at the Society of Authors' dinner which both he, Garnett, and Thompson had attended the previous evening. Pollock had spoken of the negotiations between the Canadian Government and the Colonial Office with a view to obtaining concessions in copyright legislation as applicable to Canada.³⁶ Since 1889 Canadian representatives had been corresponding with, among others, the Board of Trade, the Foreign Office, the Colonial Office, the Copyright Association and the Treasury, as well as with the Society, in an effort to ensure protection for Canadian authors and to promote the rights of Canadian publishers to compete in the reprint market. Garnett asked that the Trustees be informed of the negotiations³⁷ in the hope that they would take appropriate action. This they did requesting the Principal Librarian to write to the Colonial Secretary³⁸ asking him to press the Museum claim for deposit in exchange

³⁴ Keeper, 1890-99.

³⁵ Sir Frederick Pollock, third baronet (1845-1937), eldest son of Sir William Frederick, he was a legal writer, professor, and editor who studied principles of law.

³⁶ DPB, DH2/53, June 1 1894, Section II, Miscellaneous Letters, :9, Garnett to Thompson.

³⁷ DPB, DH2/52, 14 July 1894, :84, Canada: Copyright Act.

³⁸ George Frederick Samuel Robinson (1827-1908), Governor General of India, 1880-84, Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1892-95.

for 'any relaxation of copyright regulations' in favour of Canadian authors. (Already India, the Cape of Good Hope and several Crown colonies had passed legislation favourable to the Museum.)³⁹ The Colonial Secretary passed this request to the Governor of Canada⁴⁰ reminding him of the 'important advantage secured to Canada by virtue of the Copyright Act of 1886, by which copyright throughout Her Majesty's Dominions [was] granted to Canadian authors'.⁴¹ The message was passed on and, when the Canadian Copyright Act of 1875 was revised, the new Act which became law on 22 July 1895 stated that three instead of two copies of each work were to be deposited: two in the Parliament of Canada 'and one in the British Museum'.⁴²

In 1898 Maunde Thompson testified before the Select Committee considering yet another Copyright Bill, that many Colonies were passing acts in which they voluntarily included a provision for deposit at the British Museum of works issued by local publishers. Although the Trustees had 'never claimed against the Colonies' he did not wish the law to be altered because it might in some cases be desirable 'to have the law at your back'.⁴³

The Colonial Conference of 1910, with delegates from the Colonies in London, provided a unique opportunity to convene

³⁹ See below Chapters VII and VIII.

⁴⁰ John Campbell Hamilton-Gordon (1847-1934), Governor General of Canada, 1893-98.

⁴¹ P. P., H. C. Law of Copyright in Canada, 1895, Nos. 76, 78, 99.

⁴² 58 & 59 Vict., c. 37, 1895.

⁴³ P. P., H. C., Report from the Select Committee of the House of Lords on the Copyright Bill . . ., 1898, Minutes of Evidence, Nos. 3281-3291, p. 231.

an Imperial Copyright Conference. The aim was to ensure uniformity of legislation throughout the Empire. Recommendations from this Conference were conveyed to those framing the new draft copyright legislation and many of these were incorporated in it. But the requirements of the British Museum were not fully considered in the revised Copyright Act of 1911. The problems caused by the abolition of registration at Stationers' Hall and the definition of a book which included trade literature, advertisements, labels, etc., that increased the need for additional staff and accommodation at the British Museum are another story.⁴⁴ Also significant were implications of provisions in the law for the receipt by legal deposit of colonial publications.

The Act had chapters on Imperial and International Copyright. In the first 'Imperial Copyright' was to subsist in the case of a work first published within such parts of His Majesty's dominions 'to which this Act extends' or in the case of an unpublished work, the author was at the date of the making of the work a British subject or resident 'within such parts . . . as aforesaid', but in no other works, 'except so far as the protection conferred by this Act is extended by Orders in Council . . . to self-governing dominions' and to

⁴⁴ An unsigned and undated 'Memorandum on practice with regard to Copyright books in the British Museum' (BM, CA, Miscellaneous Papers, Box C2) states that in the Bill as originally drafted clause seventeen contained provisions under regulations made by the Board of Trade for the continued registration at Stationers Hall but that during the consideration of the Bill in Committee this clause was struck out. The amendment, it appears, was made without much consideration 'for and certainly without consultation with the Trustees of the British Museum, but without any intention of affecting their position'.

foreign countries. The point about foreign countries was further elucidated in a later section. If the foreign country did not give adequate protection to a British author it was to be 'lawful for His Majesty by order in Council' to direct that copyright protection in His dominions be withdrawn from citizens of that country. The clause dealing with 'Delivery of Books to Libraries' specified only 'the publisher of every book published in the United Kingdom'. There was a clause on 'Application to British Possessions' which stated that the Act 'except such of the provisions . . . as are expressly restricted to the United Kingdom, shall extend throughout His Majesty's dominions'. The legislatures of the self-governing dominions had to declare the Act to be in force within their territories and could modify it as far as the works of their authors were concerned. The Act did not specify deposit from His Majesty's overseas territories. The Trustees of the British Museum were therefore dependent on legislation passed by the Dominions and Colonies to ensure the continued receipt of books from them.⁴⁵

The wording proved immediately to be defective and had to be rectified by an Order in Council Extending the Copyright Act, 1911, No. 912, 1912, which ensured that the Act applied 'to any territories under his [Majesty's] protection and to Cyprus . . . as if these . . . were part of His Majesty's Dominions'. In 1912 territories concerned were Bechuanaland, British East Africa Protectorate (later Kenya Colony and Protectorate), the Gambia, the Gilbert and Ellice

⁴⁵ 1 & 2 Geo. V, c. 46, 1911.

Islands, Northern and Southern Nigeria, the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast, Nyasaland, Northern and Southern Rhodesia, Sierra Leone, Somaliland, the Solomon Islands, Swaziland, Uganda and Weihaiwei. Later Orders in Council extended the Act to Palestine, Tanganyika Territory, the Federated Malay States and the British Mandate in Cameroon. The law came into operation in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands (except Jersey), and the Isle of Man in July 1912; in Jersey on 8 March 1913; in India, October 1912; Papua, February 1913, and in all other British possessions from 1st July 1912. In Basutoland it was declared in force by a Proclamation of July 1912.⁴⁶

When, in the light of new technology, the need arose to revise copyright legislation both in 1956 and in 1988 no changes were made in the law with regard to the deposit provisions and, therefore, Section 15 of the Act of 1911 remains in force to this day.⁴⁷

⁴⁶ Partridge, p. 177.

⁴⁷ 4 & 5 Eliz. II, c. 74, 1956. Ninth Schedule, Enactments Repealed, - 1 & 2 Geo. V, c. 46, The Copyright Act, 1911. The whole Act, except sections fifteen (Delivery of books to libraries.), thirty-four (Saving of compensation to certain libraries.) and thirty-seven (Short title and commencement.). 36 & 37 Eliz. II, c. 48, 1988. The Act omits any mention of deposit. Section fifteen specifies only 'every book published in the United Kingdom'.

III ACQUISITIONS POLICIES AND FUNDING, 1837-1899: THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS

A. PANIZZI TO BULLEN, 1837-86.

Within a few months of his appointment on 19 July 1837 as Keeper of the Department of Printed Books, Panizzi wrote his first report to the Trustees on the subject of acquisitions and the principles set down at that time still in many ways influence the acquisition policies of the British Library today. The main points he expressed were:

1. The attention of the Keeper of this emphatically British library ought to be directed most particularly to British works and to works relating to the British Empire . . . The rarer and more expensive a work of this description is, the more reasonable efforts ought to be made to secure it for the library.

2. The old and rare as well as the critical editions of ancient Classics ought never to be sought for in vain . . . nor ought good comments [sic] as also the best translations in the modern languages be wanting.

3. With respect to foreign literature, science and arts the library ought to possess the best editions of standard works . . .

The Public have moreover a right to expect finding in their national library heavy as well as expensive foreign works such as literary journals, transactions of learned Societies, large collections . . ., completed series of newspapers and collections of laws and their best interpreters, etc.¹

The policy thus defined was more concisely expressed in the conclusion to the report prepared by Panizzi and his staff

¹ DPB, DH1/1, 12 October 1837, : 11-13; Royal Commission, 1847-49, para 8975; Philip John Weimerskirch, 'Antonio Panizzi's acquisitions policies for the Library of the British Museum' (DLS, Columbia University, 1977).

On the Collections of the Printed Books . . . presented to the Trustees in 1845 which was quoted at the beginning of this study - a public library able to provide all information required on any subject and capable of keeping up with 'the increase of human knowledge' for the foreseeable future.

Later it was still further refined by Thomas Watts to a concept of the universal library. This he expressed in an article in Knight's English Cyclopaedia of 1859 and in a report to Panizzi of February 1861 when he summarised the common object of Keepers and Assistant Keepers, during almost a quarter of a century, as being to 'bring together . . . the useful, the elegant, and the curious literatures of every language; to unite with the best English Library in England, or the world, the best Russian library out of Russia, the best German out of Germany, the best Spanish out of Spain, and so with every language from Italian to Icelandic, from Polish to Portuguese'.²

Winter Jones, who followed Panizzi both as Keeper of the Department of Printed Books and as Principal Librarian, emphasised the importance of trying to collect the earliest evidence of printing wherever it occurred.

If we give to the history of printing the importance it really possesses, and regard

² BM, ^{CA,} CE4/69, 23 February 1861, A letter of 20 February 1861 from Watts to Panizzi requesting consideration for promotion to Keeper and DPB, DH2/124, 7 October 1959, : 259, pp. 1-17, Report by R. A. Wilson on 'The purchasing Policy of the Library' in which the anonymous article by Watts in Knight's English Cyclopaedia is cited. Robert Andrew Wilson, Principal Keeper, 1959-66.

libraries like that of the British Museum as a depository of the evidences of its miraculous progress and effects - then a fragment of a Donatus, a Caxton, an early edition of a Bible, a first edition of a classic, or the first productions of the printing press in the United States, Mexico, California, Australia, or the Sandwich Islands, cease to be curiosities, and take their deservedly prominent place in the history of civilisation.³

But he was equally well aware that it was most economical to purchase current works regularly, viz. his memorandum to the Trustees of 1861 reporting the purchase of newspapers and gazettes from Australia and requesting more money for further purchases where he stated, 'the prices are already high and will certainly increase as the importance of these publications becomes more felt.'⁴ Early in the following year he requested that the Trustees should relax their order 'directing that no bills shall be sent in for payment until the Estimates for the year . . . have passed the House of Commons' and allow him £1000 for 'works in progress and . . . for books agreed to be purchased'. He took exception to the Trustees' reminder that he should 'direct his attention to the acquisition of comparatively modern works rather than of rare or curious books' pointing out that from the grant for 1861-62 'he has expended upward of £8000 in the purchase of works published in the course of the 18th and 19th century . . . the remaining £2000 for the purchase of books published prior to 1700, for Maps and for such few rarities as had been acquired during the [past] twelve months'.⁵

³ J. Winter Jones, 'Public libraries', North British Review, 15, (1851), p. 173; Weimerskirch, p. 93.

⁴ DPB, DH2/6, 6 November 1861, Jones to the Trustees.

⁵ DPB, DH2/6, 19 March 1862, Jones to the Trustees.

However, within a few months he was arguing again for the purchase of rare items when he told the Trustees

The importance of a public library cannot properly be estimated solely by the number of books it may contain. Works of general utility will necessarily demand and receive the first attention - but books which are of rare occurrence cannot well be neglected. Their high price generally places them beyond the means of the greater number of students who, if they cannot find them in the public library, may be debarred from the use of them all together.⁶

In 1863 while noting the extremely high rate of exchange in America which had interfered very greatly with the book trade in that country⁷; the lack of some intelligent and enterprising bookseller for Italian works; the still considerable outlay which it was necessary to expend on maps⁸ and the increasing numbers all over the world of periodical publications which 'require a large sum to keep them perfectly represented in the National Library' he reported that

In compliance with the wishes of the Trustees Mr. Jones has given very much of his attention to the purchase of books of small price - particularly to those published in the United Kingdom and still finds fresh purchases necessary in this direction. In so doing he has avoided purchasing rare books to any extent.⁹

The necessity of keeping up with the increasing book production especially in the colonies prompted Watts in his estimates for 1867/68 to remark

⁶ DPB, DH2/6, 7 May 1862, Jones to the Trustees.

⁷ A result of the American Civil War, 1861-65, during which the North imposed a blockade on the South.

⁸ A considerable number of maps from the Humboldt Library were purchased in February/March 1862.

⁹ DPB, DH2/6, 10 November 1863, Jones to the Trustees, Estimates to 31 March 1865.

The large increase in the number of publications in the English language on various points of the globe not only in America, but in India and Eastern Asia, in South Africa and Australia seems to render it every year more desirable that care should be taken to bring together the scattered parts of so glorious a whole in one great repository . . . It is proposed to continue the same plan to fill up deficiencies and endeavour to attain an equal degree of completeness with regard to the literary production of Canada, South Africa and India . . .

It was not only the publications of the English colonies and ex-colonies which concerned Watts. He drew the Trustees' attention also to

A much more vigorous and promising literature than is generally supposed has risen and is making progress in the American countries which were formerly colonies of Spain and Portugal . . . The literature of Holland has lately been remarkably rich in publications on the history and geography of its Indian possessions and that of Russia in information on its dominions in Asia and the contiguous countries¹⁰

He went on to stress the necessity of bringing together 'in the English metropolis an ample provision of the vast amount of floating information' of use 'not only to the student but to the merchant and the statesman whose purpose the student may affectually [*sic*] assist when the materials are ready to his hand'. He noted that this observation 'will apply to the past as well as the present literature of all these countries'.¹¹ Again in the estimates submitted for the following year Watts stated 'The field of acceptable literature is becoming every year more extensive', and he

¹⁰ DPB, DH2/8, 22 October 1866, Watts to the Trustees, Estimates to 31 March 1869.

¹¹ Ibid.

went on to reiterate the importance of collecting contemporary works whilst not ignoring retrospective collecting to fill gaps.¹²

In a memorandum sent to Winter Jones in 1869 he stressed that

It has always seemed to me one of the first objects the Museum should propose to itself to have a complete library of all books worth reading or referring to in the English language whether [printed?] in Europe or America, Asia or Australia.

In the estimates for 1869/70 he noted the increasing success of the efforts 'to bring under one roof the leading works of the literature of every nation in the world without exception'.¹³

The officers of the Department of Printed Books were aware also of the benefits to the acquisitions programme which would be derived from the printing and distribution of catalogues of the collections. Rye in his report to the Trustees of February 12, 1874, concerning the offer of Trübner, a main agent for Oriental and Latin American materials, to turn printer-publisher for the purpose of producing the catalogue of Sanskrit books in the British Museum, observed that publishing the catalogue

would afford considerable assistance in filling up those deficiencies which may still exist. It has been found by experience that in respect to the printed Hebrew catalogue its dissemination made

¹² DPB, DH2/8, 9 October 1867, Watts to the Trustees, Estimates to 31 March 1869.

¹³ DPB, DH2/10, 15 July 1869, Watts to Jones.

known the Museum's deficiencies to persons who were able to supply them.¹⁴

He observed that should the Trustees accept this offer (which they did) Trübner intended at a future date to submit plans for printing the Arabic, Persian, Turkish, etc. catalogues.

For the next decade purchases continued at a steady pace with the emphasis generally on the purchase of 'new foreign books . . . appearing not only on the Continent but in America, in the East, in fact throughout the world'.¹⁵

Periodicals took a large share of the grant and 'in order to remedy the deficiencies in modern foreign works which have arisen from the inadequate amount of the grant previous to 1844, a systematic examination of various bibliographies is being carried out'. Numerous efforts were made also to acquire Indian and colonial publications with the help of the India Office and the Colonial Office because, although the Museum officials felt that under the provisions of the 'Copyright Act 5 & 6 Vict. c. 45 Sect. VI¹⁶ the Museum is clearly entitled to all books published in India' and the colonies, they were aware that there were 'no doubt many which are not in the Museum and which it would be desirable to have'. Should they be required to purchase all these works the amount 'to be deducted from the annual allowance' would be considerable and the Keeper would 'grudge such an

¹⁴ DPB, DH2/15, 12 February 1874, Rye to the Trustees.

¹⁵ DPB, DH2/8, 11 October 1876, Porter to the Trustees.

George William Porter, Assistant Keeper, 1870-88.

¹⁶ The 'Imperial' Copyright Act, 1842.

expenditure'.¹⁷ Prices generally were rising. The Keeper sometimes had to report that the original sum requested for purchases at a sale was insufficient because of the high prices fetched and to request an additional sum if desirable early works were to be purchased.¹⁸

By 1883 a 'recommendation . . . for a general system of exchange of publications with independent Governments, . . . India and the Colonies',¹⁹ provided the Museum with another means of adding to the collections without increasing the demands on the purchase grant. This was fortunate as 'unusual expenditure' had 'rendered it necessary to hold over until 1883 a considerable number of bills properly belonging to 1882', and, in fact, the sum spent on continuations (£1752) and new books and periodicals (£3350) only just exceeded the amount spent on old books (£4768) in that year.²⁰

B. THE FIRST REDUCTION OF THE BOOK FUND, 1886-1899.

It was lucky that at this time the deposit of works from India and the colonies as well as the receipt of publications by international exchange were becoming viable

¹⁷ DPB, DH2/18, 10 October and November 1877, : 50 and 54, Bullen to the Trustees.

¹⁸ DPB, DH2/24, 9 & 10 July 1880, Section I, : 8 and Section III, : 8, Bullen to the Trustees concerning the Ramirez Sale (principally books printed in Mexico).

¹⁹ DPB, DH2/30 10 February 1883, Section I, Minute of the Trustees concerning a Treasury letter of 25 January transmitting a report of a committee on the exchange of official publications.

²⁰ DPB, DH2/33, 5 January and 20 February 1884, Vol. II, Section II, Miscellaneous letters.

means of augmenting the purchase grant. In 1886 Lord Randolph Churchill was appointed Chancellor of the Exchequer and, although his term in office lasted only a few months, the substantial reductions in government spending which he proposed had full Treasury approval. His successor, the more liberal minded Goschen, was left no option but to enforce these economies, although less stringently than Churchill had intended. The British Museum as a whole was required to reduce its expenditure by £10,000 for the financial year 1887/88 and it was proposed that the acquisitions grant for the Department of Printed Books should be reduced from £10,000 to £6,000 for the purchase of books although an additional £200 was allowed for maps - an overall reduction of 39%.²¹

The Keeper's reaction was immediate. On 6 January 1887 Bullen addressed the Trustees 'on the subject of the reduction required by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury . . . and on the scheme for distributing the reduction over the Estimates of the several Departments . . . prepared by the Principal Librarian'. Although he was not objecting to the justice of the apportionment (he could hardly do that when Bond, the Principal Librarian, had proposed a 40% reduction of the grant for his former Department of Manuscripts from £2,500 to £1,500), he did feel it

his duty to point out that the action of the Treasury will fall with special severity upon the

²¹ DPB, DH2/37, 30 December 1886, : 20, Bond to the Keepers. Sir Edward Augustus Bond, Keeper, Dept. of MSS, 1866-78; Principal Librarian, 1878-88.



Department of Printed Books, inasmuch as a large proportion of the annual grant is spent in the acquisition of current literature other than that published in the United Kingdom.

He went on to predict that the 'withdrawal of so large an amount . . . would be most disastrous for the Library' and would arrest its proper development for a long time if not for all time. He pointed out that from the annual grant of £10,000, half was spent on current literature and at least £200 was for the purchase of maps and charts necessary to maintain the utility of the Library and that if its function as a national collection worthy of the country was to continue it was 'imperatively necessary that the acquisition of the current representative literature of the world should not be neglected or delayed'. It was also important to continue the efforts to remedy the defects known to exist especially by acquiring 'those books which can only be obtained on rare occasions and even then only at a considerable cost' because if they are not to be found in the Museum 'scholars and literary workers cannot get access to them elsewhere'.²² However, the reductions were enforced and the Principal Librarian felt it necessary to recommend that 'purchases be as much as possible confined to current literature'.²³

The Keeper took every opportunity to remind the Trustees of the devastating effects of the reduction of the purchase vote. In November 1887 he pointed out the injuries

²² DPB, DH2/38, 6 January 1887, Section IV, Miscellaneous Reports (Important).

²³ DPB, DH2/38, 12 March 1887, Sect I, Minutes relating to the acquisition of books.

inflicted noting that there were serious deficiencies in privately printed books, books with MS notes, music, other than modern, provincial literature, colonial publications, books published in eastern Europe, and English periodicals as well as 'loss of connection' with booksellers which had in the past enabled the Museum to secure valuable acquisitions. He added that there were 'missed opportunities of buying important books at sales etc. at low rates'.²⁴ He also pressed strongly for the Trustees to remind the colonies of the Museum's claim under the Act 5 & 6 Victoria of 1842 even though the International Copyright Act of 1886 (Clauses 8 & 9)²⁵ expressly exempted colonies from deposit in the mother country. In consequence the Trustees ordered that the purchase of colonial works required should be continued and that the Secretary of State for the Colonies was to be asked 'to press for consideration of [the] Museum claim in future colonial legislation'.²⁶

In October 1889 Richard Garnett, in the absence of Bullen whom he was soon to succeed, presented the estimates for the coming financial year. He noted the success which the Trustees had the previous year in pressing the Treasury for more money (the acquisitions grant of the Department was increased from £8000 to £9000). However he still insisted that the sum of £10,000 was necessary for an efficient acquisitions programme since a large proportion of the grant

²⁴ DPB, DH2/38, 9 November presented 12 November 1887, : 106, Bullen to the Trustees.

²⁵ 49 & 50 Vict. c. 33. 1886.

²⁶ DPB, DH2/40, 12 May 1888, Section I, : 24, Trustees Minutes commenting on a report of Bullen, and 9 May 1888, Section III, : 21.

was spent on periodicals and works in progress which could not be discontinued without destroying the value of the sets. Furthermore he reminded the Trustees of his report of the previous May, that 'the annual cost of French and German periodicals had nearly trebled, and that of American and Belgian more than doubled since 1872'. He especially regretted the reduction of the grant without any inquiry as to the manner in which it would affect the Museum.²⁷ In his first estimates as Keeper (1891/92) he repeated his application of the previous year for the restoration of the grant to its former figure, noting that 'since this unfortunate interference, the Lords of the Treasury, deferring to the repeated representations of the Trustees, have gradually augmented the grant to within £500 of the original amount of £10,000'. He trusted that their Lordships would now return the grant to the sum which the Trustees had represented as essential to the proper administration of the Department of Printed Books.

Garnett continued to press the Trustees, reminding them annually that he had 'lost no opportunity of urging the restoration of the grant for purchases . . . without which . . . the Printed Books Department cannot be administered on the scale, or with the spirit, befitting a great national library'. (This was in spite of the fact that his Department was no longer responsible for Oriental language works after the formation of the Department of Oriental

²⁷ DPB, DH2/42, October 1889, Section IV, Miscellaneous Reports, : 40, Garnett in the absence of Mr Bullen.

Printed Books and Manuscripts in May 1892.)²⁸ He even asked for (but did not receive) £11,000 in the estimates for 1893 when he knew of the forthcoming Heredia Library sale of Spanish literature. The Trustees allowed him to purchase important works from this sale but as a result of that expenditure many desirable purchases had to be declined, discouraged, or postponed so that, in Garnett's words, he had 'rather to avoid than to seek opportunities for enriching the Library'. Moreover 'were any important sale to occur now, the Museum would be helpless, unless by anticipating next year's grant, or by an official application to the Treasury'. He also complained that 'no reason . . . has ever been given why . . . the Museum can be administered, as regards its purchases, on a more contracted sum than was formerly thought requisite' pointing out that 'on the contrary, causes are perpetually at work tending gradually to the augmentation of necessary expenses'. These causes were 'the increased literary activity of almost all sections' but more especially of periodical literature; the continual establishment of new learned societies with their new journals which although acquired very selectively were often absolutely requisite and constituted 'an annually recurring additional expense for an indefinite period' while seldom could the discontinuance of any periodical already taken be justified. The development of fine printing and book illustration was another cause of increased expenditure as was the increased use of second-hand booksellers

²⁸ DPB, DH2/48, 23 September 1892, Section IV, : 13, Estimates. See also DPB, DH2/50, 9 October 1893, Section IV, : 4.; DPB, DH2/52, October 1894, Section IV, : 7; DPB, DH2/54, 5 October 1895, : 267.

catalogues which accounted for more expenditure than the
'costly and splendid acquisitions

. . . laid before the Trustees' and mentioned in the annual reports. Finally he noted the competition from American libraries. These he divided into those libraries which previously had concentrated on American literature but which were beginning to enter the European book market; the many new American libraries recently founded; and the Library of Congress whose new building gave it added space to allow for the further growth of its collections. All of these were in direct competition with the Museum for antiquarian purchases and had these factors prevailed at the time of the Heredia sale the Museum 'would have lost many books'.²⁹

Garnett repeatedly pleaded that the Department of Printed Books differed from the other Museum Departments and needed special consideration as a large proportion of its expenditure was inevitably pledged beforehand. Since 'nearly a moiety of the grant' was devoted to periodicals and works in progress the Department had much less 'elasticity' in the administration of its grant which led either 'to the absolute loss of valuable opportunities of enriching the Library, or to a most undesirable accumulation of arrears by the postponement of accounts'. He was especially anxious at that time because of 'the great probability that a library rich in the rarest early English books will shortly be in the market' and although the Museum might have the opportunity to acquire some of 'this unique collection by private contract' he could not successfully

²⁹ DPB, DH2/48, 23 September 1892, Section IV, : 13.

negotiate for it 'without the command of considerable funds'. Should the negotiations fail, he threatened, the books would either be 'acquired in the mass by a private purchaser, in which case they may be lost to the country altogether, or submitted at auction' which would mean that not only would the Museum lose many items through competition from other purchasers but the prices it would pay for those it did acquire would be higher.³⁰

In November 1895 he presented the Trustees with an eloquent statement of the 'reasons against restricting the purchase of Books for the British Museum, especially in foreign literatures' to which he received the reply

that, in the selection of current foreign books, only such as can be recognized as works of permanent value in the literature of any particular country should, as a rule, be chosen; and that discretion should be most carefully exercised in acquiring such works of second-rate importance as may be deemed, for any special reason, essential to the Library.³¹

The Trustees went on to ask that 'current foreign books' should if possible be 'submitted on approval before being purchased' and that these same principles should apply to 'old books' except those with special bibliographical interest. Further they approved of the practice of 'employing Assistants, who have special knowledge of the literature of particular countries, to select for purchase

³⁰ DPB, DH2/50, 9 October 1893 & DPB, DH2/52, October 1894, The Isham books purchased 'last July for upwards of £1100' thanks to 'the addition of £250 to the grant for the present year'.

³¹ DPB, DH2/54, 18 November & 6 December as reported to the Standing Committee on 14 December 1895, : 38, Minutes of Meetings of [the] Sub Committee on Printed Books . . .

from the current literature of those countries' and they felt that the practice could 'be advantageously carried further' and the Assistants be encouraged 'to perfect [their] knowledge'.

In spite of every effort to achieve the opposite the grant was decreased and from 1897/98 until well into the twentieth century it was a mere £6000. However, from that date allocations for individual Departments of the Museum were no longer specified in the printed Civil Estimates so the Trustees clearly were allowed greater latitude in deciding how to divide the funds between the needs of the various Departments as presented by their Keepers³²; also they were able to alter the allotment during the year, or to provide extra resources from the Museum's reserve fund. Sometimes a Keeper borrowed money from another Department, but he had then to repay it in the following year.

In his final request to the Trustees for funds before he retired Garnett again stressed

the necessity of a liberal grant for purchases if the Library is to maintain the position which it now holds at the head of all libraries of the world

. . . as that library which has made most progress towards the ideal of a universal library in every department of literature and information . . .

³² DPB, DH2/99, 20 June 1934, : 229, Marsden to Dingwall explaining that the Treasury had for many years left the allocation of the 'block' grant entirely to the Trustees. Wilfred Alexander Marsden, Keeper, 1930-43; Eric John Dingwall, anthropologist, bibliophile with an interest in pornography, the paranormal and fine printing, Honorary Assistant Keeper in the British Museum (later British Library) Department of Printed Books from 1946 until his death in 1986.

The efficacy of the acquisitions policy was, he claimed, borne out by the fact that readers continually reported that 'when there is a demand for information respecting some exceptional subject, the resources of the Museum are usually found adequate'.³³

³³ DPB, DH2/60, 30 September 1898, Section IV, Miscellaneous Reports (Important).

IV POLICY AND FUNDING: THE EARLY TWENTIETH CENTURY: THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS¹

A. THE NEW CENTURY, 1900-1919.

With the retirement of Richard Garnett in 1899, the direct link with Panizzi was broken. Although the aim of universality was still given lip-service, the new Keeper, Fortescue,² in his annual requests for the purchase grant showed a more pragmatic attitude to the continuous lack of an adequate book fund. In 1900 there was even threat of a possible further deduction of 9%³ from the already low grant of £6000. However, in March 1901 the Trustees gave the Keeper the authority 'to make purchases of current books and continuations to an amount not exceeding £200' beyond the sum allotted to the Department.⁴ Fortescue continued to find the grant sufficient to cover ordinary purchases so long as he was allowed to draw upon the reserve fund for unusual expenditure or for the replacement of books in constant use such as those in the Reading Room.⁵ In 1905/06 the Trustees warned that although they had allocated £6,300 for purchases 'a vote has been taken on account, which has been less than usual' and the Keeper should therefore 'take

¹ The policies and practices of the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books will be dealt with in later Chapters.

² George Knottesford Fortescue, Keeper, 1899-1912.

³ DPB, DH2/64, Estimates, 1900-01, : 214.

⁴ DPB, DH2/65, 5 March 1901, : 27.

⁵ DPB, DH2/65, 2 March 1901, : 197. and DPB, DH2/67, 29 September 1903, : 162.

care not to spend more than two-fifths before the end of July'.⁶

In 1908 Fortescue finally complained that he had

consistently endeavoured to keep the expenditure on purchases within the sum allotted . . ., but the experience of the last eight years . . . proves that the expenditure has as a rule, exceeded the ordinary grant by not less than £500 . . . He therefore ventures to ask the Trustees for . . . £6500⁷

in the hope that in future he would not need to ask for sums from the reserve except for special purchases. So he went on, finding the 'sum is sufficient for normal purchases'⁸, but still hoping to be 'permitted to ask for a grant from the Reserve Fund' and sometimes asking booksellers if he could postpone payment⁹ until the grant for the next year was available. He even told the Trustees how much better off his Department was than the Bibliothèque nationale

	BM	DPB	Bib Nat	
Salaries	£60,557	£20,583	£17,800	(incl. Mss, Prints & D, Coins)
Purchases	22,000	7,000	3,508	
Binding	10,821	8,000	1,532	10

Fortescue retired in October 1912 after forty-two years in the Department. His successor Miller¹¹ immediately complained of rising prices and the urgent need for more money for new books and periodicals. Although he was Keeper

⁶ DPB, DH2/69, 13 April 1905, : 140.

⁷ DPB, DH2/72, September 1908, : 137.

⁸ DPB, DH2/77, September 1912, : 156.

⁹ DPB, DH2/75, 1 April 1912, : 98.

¹⁰ DPB, DH2/75, 1912, : 171, Rough reckoning. . . in 1910.

¹¹ Arthur William Kaye Miller, Keeper, 1912-14.

for two years only, he pressed hard to have the grant increased to £7000 noting the unsatisfactory situation of the past five years and that

In addition to the steady rise in prices which affects old books . . . the Department . . . has been confronted of late years with an equally marked increase in the number of important new foreign books and more particularly of works containing facsimiles or elaborate illustrations of other kinds and issued at high prices.¹²

He went on to remind the Trustees of the increasing numbers of important foreign periodicals and that when 'additional facilities are granted for consulting these' with the opening of the 'new Large Room [i.e. what is today called the North Library] a demand will arise for some which are not at present bought'. In April 1912, according to common practice, Miller had been told that the 'vote' was taken on account and that only 'one-third' was then available.¹³ But these were troubled times¹⁴; in his Annual Report of January 1913 on the work of the Department during the previous year Miller complained that the number of old books acquired had been unusually small and that increasingly large sums were necessary to keep abreast of the escalating output of modern books.¹⁵ Nevertheless, for a meeting on 8 March of the Standing Committee, the Department was asked to report 'all liabilities . . . for which payment will be required to 31 March' and Miller was told

¹² DPB, DH2/77, October 1913, : 205-6.

¹³ DPB, DH2/77, 2 April 1912, : 209, bound in vol. for 1913.

¹⁴ There were numerous strikes, problems in Ulster with Home Rule, unrest in the Balkans, shifting alliances and ententes with secret clauses, and the growing threat of an increasingly armed Germany, as well as marked inflation.

¹⁵ DPB, DH2/78, January 1913, : 215-226.

It is very important that your report should include every such liability. The Trustees require to deal with any savings it may be possible to effect¹⁶. . and they will regard your statement as final.

He did, however, get his grant of £7000 plus £500 from the Reserve for 1913/14,¹⁷ and his successor, Barwick¹⁸ asked that it should 'be maintained . . . in order that if peace be restored the Museum may be in a position to make good the arrears now accumulating'.¹⁹ But, in his annual report of 2nd February 1915 on the work of the Department during 1914 Barwick had to reveal that although

the usual purchases of current literature of foreign countries was maintained up to August, and since then to the utmost that circumstances would permit

. . . owing to [the] depletion of the staff the work of the Department is reduced to maintaining its current service, and nearly everything else is at a standstill . . . The Department has incurred no liabilities beyond the usual understanding to maintain subscriptions for periodicals and other works in progress published in neutral countries. The amount for the year 1915-16 may be roughly estimated at £500.²⁰

The government was looking for ways to cut expenditure and in December the Director and Principal Librarian, Sir Frederic Kenyon, warned Barwick that in the interests of economy 'the Treasury have officially intimated their desire that the national collections should be closed for the period of the war'.²¹ The importance of the Museum Library as a source of information for government departments (over

¹⁶ DPB, DH2/78, 17 February 1913, : 211.

¹⁷ DPB, DH2/78, 7 March, : 2, and 10 January 1914, : 192.

¹⁸ George Frederick Barwick, Keeper, 1914-19.

¹⁹ DPB, DH2/78, 29 September 1914, : 194.

²⁰ DPB, DH2/79, 2 February 1915, : 115-118.

²¹ DPB, DH2/79, 30 December 1915, unfoliated minute following : 148.

4000 books and maps were lent to them)²² as well as the need to deal with copyright deposit receipts²³ precluded this drastic measure and throughout the period of hostilities the Reading Room remained open until dusk²⁴ while other parts of the Museum were closed to the public. Inevitably the war years were extremely trying. Although many activities were suspended, pressure from increased publication and lack of space continued to cause problems.²⁵

When the war ended Barwick, in a review of the state of the Department of Printed Books, wrote that 'the policy inaugurated by Mr Fortescue of using the greater part of the grant available for old books upon the books of a particular country or period has great advantages'; however, since for twenty years books printed in the 15th century and English books printed from 1501-1640 had been given a deliberate preference (and in the case of English books that preference really began with the preparation of the special catalogue in 1883) the Museum was 'now extraordinarily rich' in these works. As the prices for them were then very high he proposed to transfer the emphasis to French and Spanish books of the sixteenth century, works in which the Museum was not nearly so rich as in those of Germany and Italy and to English books published during the sixty years following

²² DPB, DH2/85, 14 February :7, and 10 February 1920, : 204.

²³ DPB, DH2/80, 3 January 1916, : 111, Barwick to Kenyon.

²⁴ DPB, DH2/80, 24 January 1916, : 113, Kenyon to Barwick.

²⁵ DPB, DH2/79, 1915, : 139, Annual Report. In an effort to save money binding was reduced to what was considered the absolute minimum and publications were postponed. Also by closing the Reading Room early savings were made on heating, lighting and overtime pay. Overcrowding was a serious problem which it was hoped to alleviate by constructing further storage at Hendon.

1640. Furthermore he added, 'It is to facilitate purchases in these special fields that the preparation of short title lists of books already mentioned is mainly desirable.'²⁶

B. CO-OPERATION OR ISOLATION, 1920-21.

The next Keeper, Pollard,²⁷ described by Edward Miller as 'one of the most distinguished scholars the Department has ever possessed'²⁸ was quick to make his presence felt. He re-organised the Department on the lines suggested by Barwick in his report of April 1919 to give 'more responsibility to Senior Assistants with greater recognition of any expert knowledge they have acquired in foreign languages and literatures and better training to the younger men'. The selection of foreign books was linked to the revision of the catalogue and the Assistants were 'formed into a permanent Committee on Cataloguing and Book selection'.²⁹

However, the continuing battle with a penurious Treasury for adequate funds to purchase the required selection of an ever increasing world literary output, the greater competition from other libraries and the general difficulties caused by rising prices were having an increasingly adverse effect.

²⁶ DPB, DH2/83, 4 April 1919, : 163-66. Barwick on 'the present state of the Dept. of Printed Books in respect of the restoration of normal conditions'. The special catalogue was the Catalogue of Books in the Library of the British Museum printed in England, Scotland and Ireland,

. . . to the year 1640, compiled by G. Bullen and G. Eccles, (1884).

²⁷ Alfred William Pollard, Keeper, 1919-24.

²⁸ Miller, That Noble Cabinet, p. 324, footnote.

²⁹ DPB, DH2/85, 1920, : 208, Pollard to the Trustees, Annual Report.

In April 1919 Barwick, immediately after compiling his special report, had written to Sir Arthur Evans³⁰ asking that the 'Trustees should come to see [the] chaos for themselves'.³¹ The book fund of £7000 which had been requested was 'found quite sufficient for the present year' (1919/20) because the 'depreciation of the Mark, Lira and Franc' counteracted the 'appreciation of [the] moneys of Switzerland, Scandinavia, Holland, Spain and [the] United States and [the] increased price of books' but there was the probability that 'measures will be taken to bring all foreign exchanges nearer par, which the increased prices of books are not likely to lessen'.³² Nevertheless Pollard was happy to report in March 1920

the fact that the state of the Foreign Exchange during the past year has so multiplied the value of the purchase grant that the acquisition of the books now recommended will still leave a probable balance of nearly £1000 available for the Common Fund.³³

He noted in his estimates for the following year that the 'exchanges (on balance) continue to counteract the increase in the prices of foreign books'.³⁴

These moments of good fortune were quite rightly not allowed to lull the Museum officers into a false sense of security and Pollard in his annual report on the work of his Department for 1920 asked the Trustees to consider

³⁰ Sir Arthur Evans (1851-1941), as President of the Society of Antiquaries, 1914-19, was a Trustee of the British Museum.

³¹ DPB, DH2/83, 8 April 1919, : 179.

³² DPB, DH2/83, 1919, : 171, Estimates for 1920/21.

³³ DPB, DH2/85, 6 March 1920, : 133-4, Report respecting offers of purchase.

³⁴ DPB, DH2/85, 23 October 1920, : 225, Estimates for 1921/22.

As regards the purchase of Modern books and Periodicals in certain special subjects, notably Law, Medicine and Technology . . . whether the Museum is not buying either too many foreign books and periodicals or too few; too many in comparison with the actual use made of them in the Reading Room and too few if the Trustees consider it essential that the Museum should be as strong in the subjects for which specialist libraries exist in London, as it is in others for which the Museum stands almost alone.

He went on to request that they 'sanction his getting in touch with the librarians of the specialist libraries (taking one group at a time!) with a view to being able to report to them with a better knowledge, on the facts of the case'. And he asked the Trustees for a general instruction

- (i) to disregard the existence of the libraries of the Royal College of Surgeons and Royal Society of Medicine, and make the Museum collection representatively complete in itself;
- or (ii) to rely on these libraries as supplying the more highly specialised needs . . . and so save money for other subjects;
- or (iii) to enter into understanding with these libraries with a view to taking a share in the more complete covering of the ground with less duplication.

He feared that the position of the Museum would again become untenable as soon as the 'foreign exchanges cease to neutralize the increased cost of books'.³⁵ To this plea the Trustees replied cautiously instructing the Keeper 'to correspond with other chief specialist libraries in London to determine how far duplication - especially of periodicals is desirable'.

In the following year Pollard took the opportunity to remind the Trustees of this when he asked for two assistants to

³⁵ DPB, DH2/85, 1920, : 208-211, Annual Report?

work on the World List of Scientific Periodical Literature commenced by Barwick and Wyndham Hulme, Librarian of the Patent Office.³⁶ He urged that the Museum should head co-operative library work and he hoped that the scientific union list would be followed by a similar one for the arts.³⁷

C. THE GEDDES AXE, 1922, AND ITS AFTERMATH.

Pollard's fears were not without substance but it was not an adverse exchange rate which was to lead to reduced purchasing power. The war had been expensive and prices had risen to nearly three times what they had been before 1914. National expenditure was out of hand. In 1921 Lloyd George appointed Sir Eric Geddes Chairman of the Committee on National Expenditure with the following terms of reference:

To make recommendations to the Chancellor of the Exchequer for effecting forthwith all possible reductions in the National Expenditure on Supply Services, having regard especially to the present and prospective position of the Revenue . . . to review . . . expenditure and to indicate . . . economies³⁸

This committee, which was intended to save the government £1,000,000,000, presented three reports between December 1921 and February 1922.³⁹

³⁶ Edward Wyndham Hulme, Librarian, Patent Office Library, 1894-1919.

³⁷ DPB, DH2/86, 23 July 1921, : 96, Catalogue of scientific serials.

³⁸ Committee on National Expenditure, First Interim Report, Cmd. 1581, 1922. p. 1. Sir Eric Campbell Geddes (1875-1937), politician, administrator, man of business, MP, 1917-22.

³⁹ Ibid., Second Interim Report, Cmd. 1582, 28 June 1922; Third Report, Cmd. 1589, 21 February 1922.

The first Report examined 'the Fighting Services', 'Social Services' and 'Pensions' and recommended reductions of £70,300,000 'over and above the £75,000,000 reductions which the Departments themselves have proposed'.⁴⁰ The second Report dealt with among other matters 'Civil Service Estimates'. But it was the third Report and more especially 'Part XIII. Art and Science. Chapter I. Museums and Galleries',⁴¹ which most concerned British Museum officials. This noted that expenditure on staff in the institutions listed accounted for over 80% of the Estimates for 1921/22 and 1922/23. The committee made no recommendations for reduction of higher and semi-technical staff but felt that economies might be produced by a close investigation of the warding staff especially in the British Museum and Natural History Museum 'where a reduction of the number of expensive Regular Police and their substitution by ex-soldier warders would effect a saving'. Purchase grants which formed a mere 10% of Museum expenditure were not to be reduced owing to 'special opportunities which now occur for making purchases for the Nation as the result of the breaking-up of many continental and private Collections, owing to the war'. The Committee was also informed that 'the suspension or reduction of the National Purchase Grants discourages gifts

⁴⁰ Ibid., First Interim Report, p. 171-72.

⁴¹ Ibid., Third Report, p. 373. Part XIII, Chapter I dealt with the British Museum, the National Gallery, the National Portrait Gallery, the Wallace Collection, the London Museum, the Imperial War Museum, the Geological Museum and the National Galleries (Scotland). All except the Geological Museum had a separate Vote and were controlled by a separate Board of Trustees with the Treasury as the co-ordinating authority.

or bequests of private benefactors'.⁴² The item of expenditure which the Committee criticised most heavily in the estimates of the British Museum was the

greatly increased cost of bookbinding. This item, which in 1913/14 cost £11,900, is estimated in 1921/22 at £26,500 and in 1922/23 at £22,000. We suggest that, in the present circumstances, this item should be reduced by £3,000.

The Keeper was of necessity influenced by the political and economic situation. When in 1920 he presented the estimates for 1921/22 he emphasised that there were reductions in the wages for the staff of the firm which printed the catalogues and a proposed reduction in the wages of the binding staff of 2.5% as well as savings occasioned by reduced costs of materials, and economies of staff, extra labour and materials used in binding. Although the exchange rates continued to favour the Museum's purchases Pollard warned again that with the enhanced prices of foreign books and increasing numbers of desirable works 'if exchanges become less favourable... [the] grant would become seriously inadequate'. To mitigate the worst effects of this he told the Trustees that the cutting down of orders had already begun.

The necessity to cut the binding budget (which was at this period three times larger than the amount of the allocation for the purchase of books) also caused Pollard great concern because of the large number of valuable works requiring binding. In an attempt to diminish the pressure on this

⁴² Ibid., p. 374.

fund he proposed among other changes that the gift from the Colonial Institute of 300 colonial newspapers should be reduced by at least one half in consultation with the Librarian of the Institute.

In order to deal with the worst effects of the requirements of the Geddes Committee, the Standing Committee of the Trustees appointed a Sub-Committee on 10 March 1923 with the following terms of reference:-

to consider:-

(a) the principles which should guide the purchases . . ., having regard to the desirability of conserving the resources of the Trustees for the acquisition of objects of the first importance and to the improbability of any building extensions for many years to come;

(b) the method in which recommendations for purchase should be made to the Standing Committee; and to report thereon.⁴³

This Sub-Committee which consisted of Viscount Dillon, Viscount Ullswater and Mr Bentinck⁴⁴ was given the power in the interval pending their report, if they deemed it necessary, to 'examine proposals for purchases, and recommend such as they approve to the Standing Committee'. However, after five meetings at which 'objects proposed to be purchased' were submitted (this is unlikely to have

⁴³ DPB, DH2/88, 20 October 1923, : 193-95, Sub-Committee to the Standing Committee of the Trustees.

⁴⁴ Harold Arthur Lee Dillon, 17th Viscount Dillon (1844-1932), an elected Trustee of the British Museum, 1905-32; James William Lowther, 1st Viscount Ullswater (1855-1949), Principal Trustee (as Speaker of the House of Commons), 1905-21 and elected Trustee, 1922-31; Frederick Cavendish Bentinck (1856-1948), Harley Family Trustee, 1909-48 and member of the Standing Committee of the British Museum.

applied to the normal purchases of new books by the Library) the Sub-Committee concluded that as in only '2 or 3 cases have any of the purchases proposed been negatived' they were not spending their time to the best advantage. They decided that the influence of the Trustees was best exerted through informal visits by individual Trustees to departments in which they were interested. These visits they noted were welcomed by the officers. Given that the demands of public finance required the strictest economy, the Sub-Committee recommended that the Standing Committee should lay down certain principles to guide the Keepers of the different departments in their purchases. Moreover they were of the opinion that the situation was likely to continue for some years (perhaps ten or fifteen), during which time no money would be available for increased accommodation for the Museum, or for increased staff. This meant that purchases had to be made within the strictest limits and that 'quality should be the first aim; quantity only when it is essential for the adequate presentation of the evidence on a particular subject'. Given these constraints the principles which they recommended in purchasing were that

no object should be purchased unless

(a) it is required to fill a gap in the collections.

(b) it has some genuine antiquarian, historical or artistic importance.

(c) that it will not involve any appreciable increased expenditure in its exhibition, care or maintenance.

They went on to specify

three more principles which should be closely adhered to

(i) that no purchase of a portion of a collection or even of a single object of a collection should be recommended which may lead on to the purchase of the whole without the special attention of the Standing Committee being called to the circumstances.

(ii) that no gift should be accepted, the acceptance of which might compel the Standing Committee from a sense of courtesy or honour to purchase the remainder of the collection or set of which the initial gift formed a part.

(iii) that no purchase should be made in a new field of discovery, art or antiquarian interest without calling the special attention of the Standing Committee to the new departure.⁴⁵

Finally they stated the desirability of building up a strong reserve so that they should be able to sanction the purchase of important but high-priced objects or collections as they became available. In order to do this they recommended that 'the annual Parliamentary grant . . . be divided in the proportion of approximately 2 to 1, instead of 3 to 1 (as now), between the Keepers of Departments and the Reserve Fund'.⁴⁶

Before retiring Pollard wrote a report to the Trustees pointing out that in his forty-one years service the stock had increased from nearly a million to not quite three millions and that over a mile of new shelving was needed every year.⁴⁷ Thus, when in 1924 R. F. Sharp⁴⁸ succeeded

⁴⁵ DPB, DH2/88, 20 October 1923, : 194-95.

⁴⁶ DPB, DH2/88, 20 October 1923, : 195.

⁴⁷ DPB, DH2/89, 30 January 1924, : 172, Pollard to the Trustees.

⁴⁸ Robert Farquharson Sharp, Keeper, 1924-29.

Pollard (who had recommended him to the Trustees as a 'man of literary tastes' with 'ample knowledge both of old books and of the needs of readers using them to guide policy as regards purchases and publications')⁴⁹ he, Sharp, had to contend not only with insufficient funds but also with rapidly decreasing storage space. In his estimates he complained annually of the inadequate grant which was only just sufficient to maintain a very moderate standard of completeness; of the need when maintaining current purchases to encroach upon the grant for antiquarian books and of the necessity of carrying over an indebtedness into the following year.⁵⁰ At the same time he warned of the effects of ever increasing congestion and emphasised that delay in providing additional storage space must in the end have a disastrous effect on the care and arrangement of the collections.⁵¹ In view of these problems it is not surprising that he 'rationed'⁵² the ordering of books and warned selectors to bear in mind the guiding principle, 'If in doubt about a book, don't order it.'⁵³

In his annual report on the Department for the year 1927/28 Sharp emphasised the economies made as a result of cancelling subscriptions to 107 German, French, Dutch, Scandinavian, Italian and Spanish medical periodicals which were little used in the Museum and available elsewhere in

⁴⁹ DPB, DH2/89, 1 June 1924, : 148, Pollard to the Trustees.

⁵⁰ DPB, DH2/89, : 194.; DPB, DH2/90, : 151.; DPB, DH2/91, : 180.; DPB, DH2/92, : 197.; DPB, DH2/93, : 216, Estimates for years 1924-28.

⁵¹ DPB, DH2/91, February 1926, : 169-71, Sharp to the Trustees, Annual Report.

⁵² DPB, DH2/94, 25 March 1929, : 167, Memo by Sharp, 'Ordering of Foreign Books'.

⁵³ DPB, DH2/124, : 259, op. cit.

London. The £165 thus released was to be spent on foreign literature for which the funds available during the past two years had been insufficient to keep the collections as representative as was desirable.⁵⁴ In the following year he stated in a letter of 24 April to the Secretary of the Royal Commission on Museums and Galleries that he had in recent years drastically reduced the Museum's collection of German technical and special periodicals.⁵⁵

In his final year as Keeper, in desperation, he requested £10,000 (£7000 for new books and £3000 for old). This request was turned down, but the Trustees' Sub-Committee on the Departments of Antiquities in an effort to assist the Keeper of Printed Books in his untenable position (or because they feared his inefficiency) 'considered favourably a proposal that the Keepers of Departments should assist the Keeper of Printed Books in the selection of books to be purchased for the General Library'. It was felt that their special knowledge of the literature of their respective subjects would ensure that books of real importance were not overlooked but that at the same time they would make savings as they would not need to purchase for their Departments books which they knew would be available in the General Library. If the system was to work the recommendations would have to be regular and systematic.⁵⁶

⁵⁴ DPB, DH2/93, 1 February 1928, : 192-94, Sharp to the Trustees, Annual Report.

⁵⁵ DPB, DH2/124, : 259, op. cit.

⁵⁶ DPB, DH2/94, 30 September 1929, : 182, Memo from Kenyon.

D. THE DEPRESSION AND AFTER, 1927-38.

In 1927 a Royal Commission under Viscount D'Abernon⁵⁷ had been set up to investigate the affairs of museums and art galleries. The main problem to which it addressed itself at the British Museum was the overcrowding in the Library and in the Department of Ethnography. A fourth storey had been added to the south-east quadrant of the Iron Library in 1923 and this (combined with the increasing use of 'sliding' presses) had the result that, as well as increasing the fire risk, the structure became 'extremely dangerous' and plans to add fourth storeys to the other three quadrants had to be abandoned.⁵⁸ It must have been a great relief to the new Keeper,

W. A. Marsden, to be informed that the Trustees were seeking legislation arising from the Report of the Royal Commission which would allow them to extend their powers to refuse certain categories of printed matter sent in under legal deposit regulations and to discard unwanted material already here.⁵⁹ In 1931 there was a 'presentation in Parliament by members interested in the Museum, with a view to emphasizing the importance of the Museum as one of the chief instruments of public education, and obtaining for it more adequate recognition and financial support'.⁶⁰ This support was

⁵⁷ Sir Edgar Vincent, sixteenth baronet, Viscount D'Abernon (1857-1941), Chairman of the Royal Commission on the National Museums and Public Galleries and subsequently of the Standing Commission.

⁵⁸ Miller, op. cit., p. 325-26; Royal Commission, 1927, p.

⁵⁹ DPB, DH2/95, 18 February 1930, unfoliated following : 102, Report of Sub-Committee on legislation arising out of report of Royal Commission. Section III. 6. Extension of powers to refuse certain categories of printed matter.

⁶⁰ DPB, DH2/96, 14 March 1931, : 95-96.

timely because of the world wide economic crisis which resulted in the 'Great Depression' of the early 1930s. Instead of reducing the Museum's funds the Treasury took notice of the plea in the Royal Commission Report and increased the purchase grant sufficiently to allow the sum for the purchase of books to be increased to £9000.⁶¹ Thus the Committee set up by the Trustees 'in response to a request for the stringent pruning of expenditure in view of the serious financial situation' was able to inform the Keepers that

The purchase of books, both for the General Library and for the Departmental Libraries is not to be reduced, since these are the working tools of the Museum, and, in the case of the General Library, concern the whole nation, not merely the Museum staff . . . As regards the purchase of antiquities of all kinds (including old books or MSS. which are the subject of antiquarian research rather than the instrument thereof) it is expected that, while all legal or moral commitments for next year must be honoured, no further purchases should for the present be made. This does not apply to the grant for the current year; it is proposed to issue that grant in full; but it is expected that, both in the current year and next year, apart from commitments, only objects of outstanding importance should be purchased, and any balance remaining should be placed to reserve. These retrenchments will probably reduce the purchase grant for next year

. . . .⁶²

Unfortunately, on 21 September 1931, it was necessary for Parliament to suspend the Gold Standard and the consequent devaluation of the pound and the rise in price of foreign books and periodicals more than cancelled out the gain.⁶³ Marsden, again in his estimates for 1932/33, requested £9000

⁶¹ DPB, DH2/124, : 259, op. cit.

⁶² DPB, DH2/96, 10 October 1931, : 119, At a Committee.

⁶³ DPB, DH2/124, : 259, op. cit.

because 'although orders will be restricted' the same amount was likely to be required.⁶⁴

An unexpected effect of the financial crisis was a large decrease in the number of volumes used by readers in spite of the fact that there was little difference in the number of attendances. This curious decline the Keeper attributed to the absence of a number of students from America who in recent years had made large demands on the collections.⁶⁵

The Royal Commission of 1927 had also considered the relationship between the various libraries responsible for supplying the nation, especially the British Museum Library and the Science Museum Library. In Part I of their final report the Commissioners urged co-operation and 'expressed the opinion that "mutual collaboration" would be of particular benefit in the matter of the purchase of expensive foreign books and periodicals'.⁶⁶ However, this suggestion did not imply any change in the function of the British Museum as the 'universal reference library'. In Part II of their Report the Commissioners made it clear that the British Museum Library should be kept intact. A suggestion that British scientific periodicals and books received under the Copyright Act might in future be deposited in the Science Museum Library instead of in the British Museum was thought after careful consideration to be neither efficient nor economic. The Science Museum Library

⁶⁴ DPB, DH2/96, 6 October 1931, : 323, Estimates.

⁶⁵ DPB, DH2/94, 4 January 1928, : 151, Annual Report.

⁶⁶ DPB, DH2/124, : 259, and Royal Commission, 1927, Final Report, Part II, para. 11(1).

had a lending as well as a reference function and the student whether British or foreign expected to find the material he required immediately at his disposal when using the British Museum. Furthermore the World List of Scientific Periodical Literature which might be used to decide whether or not any individual title should be considered a scientific journal contained many works which were equally important to the study of the humanities and when monographs were considered the distinction would be even more difficult. The Report concluded that the Commissioners were 'opposed to the principle of any disintegration of the supreme National Library' and they added

Any defects in present arrangements as between the British Museum and the other great National Libraries can, in our view, be remedied by the scheme of methodical co-ordination which we have already recommended in Part I of our Final Report
⁶⁷

The integrity of the collections was to be maintained but the cost to the Library was perhaps more severe in terms of the balanced collection of materials than has even today been assessed. In a 'Memorandum on the Report of the Advisory Council of the Science Museum on the Science Library' Marsden re-stated the Panizzian interpretation of the responsibilities of the Trustees as custodians of the national library

(a) to ensure the delivery of a copy of every printed book falling within the scope of the Copyright Act;

⁶⁷ DPB, DH2/124, : 259, and Royal Commission, 1927, *ibid.* para. 10.

(b) to acquire, as far as possible, a copy of every English book falling outside that scope by reason either of date or manner of publication;

(c) to build up the completest library of the literature of each foreign country outside that country; and

(d) to make the whole accessible to students.

In direct conflict with the aims of the Royal Commission was the principle that the national library was to be viewed as the holder of the printed records of the nation - 'the primary object is to conserve'. Lending could only be considered for the purpose of exhibition. Therefore, co-operation could only be by means of sharing the obligation to purchase, but, as ideally 'the National Library ought to contain all the elements of research', duplication was acceptable if expense permitted. But expense did not permit and an understanding had worked on general lines for many years between the British Museum, the Science Library, the Patent Office and the Library of the Victoria and Albert Museum that 'the British Museum buys, of foreign scientific books and periodicals only those of a general nature', and not those 'on scientific and technical subjects which are written for the expert and the specialist'.⁶⁸

Even this departure from the comprehensive collecting policy was not sufficient to suit the economic conditions of the time. Competition among buyers temporarily disappeared, but the Keeper had to make a special request to the Trustees for money from the Reserve Fund for antiquarian purchases. In

⁶⁸ DPB, DH2/98, 1933, : 92-94. 'Trustees approved - circulated in full to General Board'.

his annual report of 1932 Marsden told the Trustees that no important purchases were being considered nor would be, so long as economies were demanded. A 'highly priced book of solely bibliographical interest' would in future be acquired only by 'exchange or sale of superfluous and alienable duplicates'.⁶⁹

The Director, Hill,⁷⁰ who had been appointed at the height of the financial crisis reminded the Keepers of the privileged position of certain Museums as set out in the Finance Acts of 1921 and 1930 when purchasing objects exempted from death duties. The Act of 1921 directed that 'duty shall not become chargeable on the sale . . . of any property in respect of which exemption has been allowed' if the sale was 'to the National Gallery, British Museum', etc.⁷¹ This provision was retained and developed in the Act of 1930 which stated that 'objects exempted from duty . . . shall not be taken into account for the purpose of estimating the principal value of the estate . . . or the rate at which estate duty is chargeable thereon' while in the possession of the heirs, but in the event of the sale of such objects 'duties shall become chargeable at the rate appropriate' except when 'the sale is to the National Gallery, British Museum or any other similar' institution.⁷² Hill urged that the Keepers 'should be careful to point out that, if the Museum buys it, the vendor will not have to pay

⁶⁹ DPB, DH2/97, October, : 136, and February 1932, : 242.

⁷⁰ Sir George Francis Hill, Director and Principal Librarian, 1931-36.

⁷¹ DPB, DH2/97, 6 February 1932, : 243-44, Purchases of Objects Exempted from Death Duties and Finance Acts 1921, Section 44. and 1930, Section 40.

⁷² DPB, DH2/97, : 243, *ibid*.

duty on the sum received, nor will that sum be reckoned in calculating the principal value of the estate'. This was an important factor which they should keep in mind as it could have the effect of 'bringing the whole estate down into a class on which a lower rate of duty is leviable'.⁷³

In an attempt to reduce government expenditure the Treasury issued a circular directing that administrative costs should be reviewed with the idea of a 'slow down, suspension, or abolition of work or services'.⁷⁴ Hill sent this circular to his Keepers and Marsden replied that no further action was possible as economies had already been instituted.⁷⁵ In October he wrote to Hill sending him some remarks on the shortcomings of the Department's purchase grant which if approved and required could be used in any attempt to obtain more funding. While conceding that 'the existing grant suffices, in the case of modern foreign books,' and if used cautiously might even cover the attempt 'to make good deficiencies due to the inadequacy of the grant in recent years'; it was different in the case of 'current foreign periodicals'. The grant was not adequate to allow for extensive purchases and students were constantly pointing out periodicals to which the library was unable to subscribe. This was particularly regrettable 'now that so much original work makes its first and often its only appearance in periodicals and learned journals'. The category which most embarrassed the Department was, however,

⁷³ DPB, DH2/97, : 243, *ibid*.

⁷⁴ DPB, DH2/97, 15 July 1932, : 329, T. C. No. 12/32 E, 27871.

⁷⁵ DPB, DH2/97, September 1932, :330, T. C., *ibid*.

the restrictions on the purchases of old books, that is books from the 15th to the 19th centuries. The market was very favourable and the Museum could have been benefiting from exceptionally favourable offers which dealers were being forced by circumstances to make. He continued that if the restrictions were observed literally, about £1,000 would be handed back to the reserve at the end of the financial year a saving which he concluded was being made at the expense of his duty towards the collections.⁷⁶

In spite of these constraints the Museum was holding its own. Marsden in reply to a worried letter from Strickland Gibson, Sub-Librarian of the Bodleian, enquiring about methods which the Museum was using to maintain its foreign purchases revealed that the increase in the annual purchase grant had made things easier and that the Museum was still able to keep pace fairly well, even with the expensive foreign books. The 'Swagger' foreign books such as elaborate and costly works produced for collectors were seldom purchased and books dealing with special branches of the fine arts were left to the Victoria and Albert Museum unless specially requested by 'the Print Room' (i.e. the Department of Prints and Drawings). If it was felt that a book was really important and likely to be asked for at the Museum it was purchased regardless of its price. To the suggestion that the purchase of some books might be deferred and that they should be put on a waiting list Marsden

⁷⁶ DPB, DH2/97, 11 October 1932, : 354, Marsden to Hill.

replied that he found such a system too risky and that in his experience it did not work.⁷⁷

Marsden's apparent complacency was not shared, however, by the Principal Librarian, Hill, described by Edward Miller as 'already a comparatively elderly man . . . regarded as something of a stop-gap . . . [who] nevertheless proved to be a capable Director'.⁷⁸ When attempting to pursue some research he had found gaps in the collections which were not in his own 'obscure subject' (numismatics) but were 'important books on Civil Law in general'. In August 1933 he wrote, with Marsden's approval, to his predecessor Sir Frederic Kenyon, asking for the assistance of the British Academy⁷⁹ on a regular basis in the selection of works on 'Ancient History, Medieval and Modern History, Biblical Studies, Philology (all branches), Philosophy, Law, Economics' and suggesting that the Academy Council might 'be willing to ask the various sections to appoint small sub-committees to draw up annual lists of the most important foreign publications on their particular subject'. These sub-committees need not meet but could work by correspondence, present their lists at the spring sectional meetings and send them on to the Museum. He anticipated the response that 'in most of the subjects printed bibliographies . . . appear from time to time' by pointing out that these 'usually aim at completeness rather than

⁷⁷ DPB, DH2/97, 27 October 1932, : 359, Marsden to Gibson. Strickland Gibson, Sub-Librarian of the Bodleian, 1931-45.

⁷⁸ Miller, op. cit., p. 331.

⁷⁹ Kenyon was Secretary of the British Academy, 1930-50.

critical selection' which was what the Museum required.⁸⁰ Kenyon replied following the meeting of the Council in October that there was some doubt as to whether the Academy would perform this service efficiently but it had agreed to refer the matter to the several Sections, adding that the Provost of Oriel had mentioned that the Bodleian was assisted by 'a committee nominated by the Boards of Faculties' and that he thought that some form of cooperation could be arranged.⁸¹

The report of the Sections was forwarded by Kenyon to Hill in May 1934 but seemed 'rather unsatisfactory' so Hill suggested to Marsden that they 'adopt the other plan' which was to ask the Bodleian and Cambridge University Library to let the Museum 'see their desiderata lists as prepared, not merely the list of books they decide to purchase'. Hill wrote to

H. H. E. Craster, Bodley's Librarian,⁸² and contacted A. F. Scholfield, Librarian to Cambridge University⁸³ with a request for their assistance. Craster replied that they were willing to send lists which were 'prepared by the Library staff from reviews, prospectuses', etc. and sometimes 'amplified by suggestions from members of the Committee'. The lists were produced for 'Law, English Language and Literature, Modern History and Theology... Lit.

⁸⁰ DPB, DH2/98, 29 August 1933, : 314, Hill to Kenyon.

⁸¹ DPB, DH2/98, 24 October 1933, : 316-17, Kenyon to Hill, and Hill to Marsden pointing out that 'Kenyon suggests that London University might be a better source; advice could be sought through the Senate'.

⁸² Sir Herbert Henry Edmund Craster, Bodley's Librarian, 1931-45.

⁸³ Alwyn Faber Scholfield, Librarian to the University of Cambridge, 1923-49.

Hum. subjects (Philosophy, Ancient History, Classical Languages and Literature) Social Studies (Political Philosophy and Economics) and Oriental Languages and Literature' but not at present for 'Fine arts, Archaeology, Modern Languages and Literature and the Physical Sciences'. Scholfield wrote that the 'meeting of the "Recommendations Subsyndicate" was over' but that he could send copies when they reconvened in October of the 'List of Recommendations' which would 'bear indications of what we buy and what we reject'. In thanking Craster for his helpful offer Hill concluded, 'We shall continue to trust to our own judgement and to what Cambridge can tell us for scientific books.'⁸⁴ I have found no copies of any such lists in the archives of the Department of Printed Books.

Marsden in his estimates asked for £9,300 in 1933/34 and £9,500 in 1935/36 to meet the cost of additional purchases of periodicals.⁸⁵ The adverse exchange rate for France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Germany, Switzerland and Italy was not balanced by the slightly improved rate for the USA, Spain, Norway, Sweden and Denmark and consequently the value of the grant in 1934 was 'reduced by 40 per cent' so that instead of spending £2385 on foreign purchases the Museum had to spend £3425.⁸⁶

In an effort to preserve a balanced acquisitions programme various proposals were considered, such as an exchange of

⁸⁴ DPB, DH2/99, 5 and 7 June 1934, : 222. Correspondence between Hill and Craster.

⁸⁵ DPB, DH2/98, 2 October 1933, : 321, and DH2/99, 3 October 1934, : 251, Estimates.

⁸⁶ DPB, DH2/99, : 251, op. cit.

duplicates with the Bibliothèque nationale in Paris⁸⁷ and selection from the Library of Congress catalogue cards which (contrary to the expectations of the Museum officers) were 'not found . . . [to] largely represent books of merely local American interest . . . since the Library of Congress, unlike the Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale, has and exercises the right to select from the copyright deposit and also buys largely'.⁸⁸

From 1936 to 1938 the grant remained at £9,500 p.a. The problems of the revision of the catalogue and the enormous arrears of binding, especially at Colindale, greatly overshadowed those of the inadequate purchase grant. Sanctions against Italy in 1936 resulted in the setting up of the Anglo-Italian Clearing Office and the Museum applied for 'permission . . . as a Government Department, to clear books and periodicals from Italy [and other restricted countries] without filling up the usual forms' on the grounds that a similar concession had been granted to the Department of Printed Books during the 1914-18 War and that it would save time and extra work.⁸⁹

The agreement in 1937 to purchase the Ashley Library for £66,000 by making an initial payment of £6,000 and further

⁸⁷ DPB, DH2/99, 24 September 1934, : 262, Hill to Professor C. K. Webster, Sir Charles Kingsley Webster, Stevenson Professor of International History, London School of Economics, 1932-53.

⁸⁸ DPB, DH2/99, 13 November 1933, : 273, Donald Coney, Supervisor of Technical Processes, The Newberry Library, Chicago to Esdaile, Secretary, British Museum.

⁸⁹ DPB, DH2/101, 2 September 1936, : 256, Thomas to Controller, Anglo-Italian Clearing Office. Dr (later Sir) Henry Thomas, Keeper, 1943-45, Principal Keeper, 1946-48.

payments of £10,000 on the 6 April for the following six years decreased further the funds available to the Department.⁹⁰ The unexpended portion (about £900) of the grant for antiquarian books was to be put towards the initial payment, and £1,500 of the annual grant for purchase of books was to be the Department's contribution towards the cost of the Ashley library over the next six years.⁹¹ With so much of the fund for antiquarian purchases already committed the staff of the Library was left no choice, during the next few years, but to exchange desirable duplicates, including incunabula, in order to obtain antiquarian desiderata.⁹²

In 1938 an Inter-Office Committee on the Science Museum Library looked at the British Museum policy on 'Acquisition and Service'. It concluded that the 'British Museum's collection may be considered complete . . . as far as

⁹⁰ DPB, DH2/102, 9 October 1937, : 18. The Ashley Library of books, manuscripts and autograph letters of English (mainly Romantic) poets was collected by Thomas James Wise over a period of more than forty years. He had hoped to bequeath it, but economic vicissitudes forced his estate to offer it, on very favourable terms, to the British Museum, Esdaile, pp. 199-201. P. R. Harris in his article 'Acquisitions in the Department of Printed Books, 1935-50 . . .', British Library Journal, 12, (1986), described it as 'one of the most important collections which the Department has ever acquired'.

⁹¹ DPB, DH2/102, 18 October 1937, : 247, Estimates 1938-39.

⁹² DPB, DH2/103, 8 January 1938, : 1, Exchange recommended. As there was no money available for antiquarian purchases Marsden recommended, and the Trustees agreed, that
'(1) Herbarius, (J. Veldener: Louvain circa 1485), IA 49333; unstamped duplicate without note of ownership
(2) J. Kepler: Astronomia nova, (Prague) 1609; 680.h.12 one of 3 copies bearing an old purchase-stamp and a signature of Richard Bentley which occurs on many books in the Library'
be exchanged with Messrs. Davis & Orioli for four books including two incunabula required by the Library.

English works are concerned', but in the field of 'foreign literature . . . the . . . Museum has for many years past pursued a policy of collaboration with other libraries'. As well as the 'understanding' with the other 'national' collections 'the stock of the libraries, of the various learned Societies are taken into account when purchases are being considered'.⁹³ However, there was no immediate outcome of this investigation as world events were soon to place library matters very much in the background.

⁹³ DPB, DH2/103, 1938, : 263, Acquisitions & Service.

V POLICY AND FUNDING: WORLD WAR II AND AFTER: DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS

A. WORLD WAR II, 1939-45.

As the threat of another war increased the Museum, along with other government departments, drew up plans for the deployment of the staff and the security of the collections in the event of air raids.¹ Marsden complained to the Director, Sir John Forsdyke,² that in view of the increasing responsibilities of the Department 'the number of higher posts is inadequate to our needs'.³

The war, which was declared on 3rd September, affected the estimates for 1940/41 presented in October 1939. Marsden stated that they made 'provision only for works essential to the life of the library and to the service of the public using it and its catalogues'. The grant requested was reduced by £2,000 to £7,500 (i.e. £6,000 plus £1,500 for the Ashley Library) as account was taken of a probable reduction in the number of books to be printed. Nearly 50% of this sum was for subscriptions to periodicals but in the case of German works it would be 75%.⁴ This was not, however, a sufficient reduction in the eyes of Treasury officials who suggested that payments for the Ashley Library should be

¹ DPB, DH2/103, 20 January 1938, : 264, Section VII. AIR RAID PRECAUTIONS.

² Sir (Edgar) John Forsdyke, Director and Principal Librarian, 1936-50.

³ DPB, DH2/104, 17 July 1939, : 200, Marsden to Forsdyke.

⁴ DPB, DH2/104, October 1939, : 237, Estimates.

suspended or spread over a longer period and that the Grant-in-Aid which had been £30,000 in 1938 and had been reduced to £24,000 for 1939 should be further reduced to £10,000, being the amount normally needed for the purchase of current books for the main and departmental libraries.⁵ F. N. Tribe of the Treasury⁶ in a letter to Forsdyke urging the reduction, noted that 'the output of published books . . . will be greatly curtailed'. He went on to cite the Trustees' willingness to make great sacrifices in times of crisis, reminding Forsdyke that 'the normal grant [to the Museum] of £25,000 was reduced to £2,000 in 1915, to £3,500 in 1916, to £3,000 in 1917 and 1918 and to £15,000 for the years 1932-35' and urging him to make greater use of the reserve.⁷

In his report to the Sub-Committee on Printed Books of June 1940 Marsden remarked that the progressive depletion of the staff due to the war was slowing down the machinery but in spite of this all the activities of the Department were still being carried out and none of its responsibilities had lapsed. The Department's 'real character as the National Library, with statutory obligations under the Copyright Act and duties to the public at home and throughout the civilised world' was emphasised.⁸ The purchase grant requested by the Department for 1941/42 was only £4,500 which was to include £1,500 for the Ashley Library. This

⁵ DPB, DH2/105, 10 February 1940, : 56, Grant-in-aid, 1940/41.

⁶ Frank Newton (later Sir Frank) Tribe, Principal Assistant Secretary, HM Treasury, 1938-40.

⁷ DPB, DH2/105, 8 January 1940, : 138, Tribe to Forsdyke.

⁸ DPB, DH2/105, June 1940, : 172, Annual Report.

represented a reduction in the amount of money for the purchase of new books from £5,500 to £3,000. Both the Ashley Library grant and the £3000 for the purchase of current publications were allowed.⁹

By July 1941, with the staff of the Museum almost halved (ninety-five were serving in the armed forces and sixty-six had been transferred to other government Departments),¹⁰ the Department was counting the cost to the collections of the more than 250,000 volumes which had been lost as a result of enemy action.¹¹ No normal work was possible. Everyone available helped in the salvage work under the direction of A. F. Johnson, the Placer of books.¹² Marsden indicated to the Trustees that 'a special State Grant' might be needed as well as the help of 'private owners and the Friends of the National Libraries' to make good the losses.¹³ In the Director's words

The Library is in fact part of the machinery of government, and when in consequence of air raid damage its use has been temporarily withdrawn from the general public, it has hitherto been possible to meet the needs of other Government Departments, the armed forces and the various Allied headquarters and Embassies.¹⁴

⁹ DPB, DH2/105, 10 October 1940, : 196; DPB, DH2/106, 7 February, : 114, and 29 May 1941, : 127.

¹⁰ DPB, DH2/106, 12 July 1941, : 30, Staff transferred or on service with H.M. Forces.

¹¹ DPB, DH2/106, 12 July 1941, : 59, Losses caused by air raid damage. Also Miller, That Noble Cabinet, Chapter 13, especially p. 335.

¹² DPB, DH2/106, 29 May, : 127, and June 1941, : 128, Allocation and Annual Report. Alfred Forbes Johnson, Assistant Keeper, 1922-49, re-engaged, 1949-51, Special Assistant (part-time) 1952.

¹³ DPB, DH2/106, : 59, op. cit.

¹⁴ DPB, DH2/106, 17 July 1941, : 137, Director, The British Museum and the National Library.

But the Reading Room had to close on 23 September, 1940, following damage by a high explosive bomb, although a basic service to readers was restored on Monday 10th November from 9am to 4pm in the North Library. Again it had to close following further destruction inflicted by incendiary bombs on 10 May 1941 while the whole of what remained of the staff worked in 'shirt sleeves . . . in order to put things tolerably straight . . . for a rather impatient public'.¹⁵

No special purchases were made during 1941. A mere seven donations were reported to the Trustees and two of these were declined. In the report on the principal acquisitions for 1941, Marsden listed only the following:-

600 books mostly English poetry and books on Italian art and architecture from the library of F. T. Palgrave

. . . 200 modern books mostly French, German and Russian on art, music and the theatre library of Sam Kallin

A facsimile reproduction presented by the Spanish government.¹⁶

The Library was under constant pressure. Forsdyke wrote to the Treasury that 'the Library or at least the Department of Printed Books is a unique establishment . . . It only belongs by accident to the British Museum and its functions do not in any way resemble those of museums or galleries.' While the Museum Departments had ceased work entirely the Library 'conditioned by the constant inflow of books' and

¹⁵ DPB, DH2/106, 8 November 1941, : 66, Reading Room: reopening, and June 1941, : 128, Annual Report.

¹⁶ DPB, DH2/106, 1941, : 69, Section IV. Principal acquisitions during . . . 1941.

'the public use of them' had of necessity continued to operate.¹⁷ Marsden fought to resist further depletions of his staff and wrote to Forsdyke

It must be understood and repeated that (1) what we are engaged upon is of national, not to say international, importance; (2) that the Reading Room Service is steadily increasing; (3) that any further decrease in the Departments intake of publications is hardly to be expected.

Therefore, what we are committed to will not allow the release of any more men; and I beg you to press for an unlimited 'period of deferment' for those at present retained.¹⁸

Books were again being loaned for use by the government in some numbers although not so many as in World War I because the Royal Institute of International Affairs, which was doing the work of some of the government departments, had its own extensive library.¹⁹ Nevertheless, during this period, loans went to several bodies: among which were the Treasury, the War Cabinet, the Admiralty, the War Office, the Ministry of Agriculture and Food, the Ministry of Labour, and the Allied Governments. They also went to A. J. Toynbee whose Foreign Research and Press Service of the RIIA was operating from

Balliol College as he was unable to find all the books the Service required in Oxford.²⁰

¹⁷ DPB, DH2/106, 24 February 1941, : 115, Forsdyke to L. Lionel H. Thompson (Sir [Louis] Lionel [Harry] Thompson), Principal, Treasury, 1930-46; Under-Secretary, Treasury, 1947-50.

¹⁸ DPB, DH2/106, 29 March 1941, : 119, Marsden to Forsdyke.

¹⁹ DPB, DH2/108, 7 July 1943, : 149, Thomas to the Trustees.

²⁰ DPB, DH2/106, 17-21 May 1941, : 126, Marsden-Toynbee correspondence.

For the next two years the grant requested remained at £4,500 (i.e. £3000 for current purchases plus £1,500 for the Ashley Library).²¹ The Reading Room service was continued from the North Library which was crowded daily; and books were lent, at the discretion of the Keeper, to British and Allied Government offices. The replacement of the destroyed books or at least those of the 'first importance' had started.²² An index of '160,000 books lost' was compiled on cards. Marsden, on the Trustees' instructions, was devoting the whole of his purchase grant not required for new books to the replacement of destroyed books.²³

As part of the war effort people were asked for unwanted books. The Library Association, worried by the destruction of libraries in the bombing, set up a 'Committee of Allocation for Salvage Books . . . to distribute those which have been sent for pulping, but would be useful in libraries . . . in this country or elsewhere'.²⁴ C. B. Oldman²⁵, represented the British Museum on the Committee. Cambridge University Library had been thinking of disposing of some 'definitely second-rate' journals but the Librarian, Scholfield, wrote to Marsden offering them to the Museum, in case any were required to make up losses at the Colindale Newspaper Library.²⁶

²¹ DPB, DH2/106, 6 October 1941, : 155, Estimates for 1942/43; DPB, DH2/107, 6 October 1942, : 136, Estimates 1943/44.

²² DPB, DH2/106, : 128, *ibid.*

²³ DPB, DH2/107, 12 December 1942, : 59, Library Association: Committee of Allocation for Book Salvage.

²⁴ DPB, DH2/107, : 59, *ibid.*

²⁵ Cecil Bernard Oldman, Keeper, 1946-48, Principal Keeper, 1948-1959.

²⁶ DPB, DH2/107, 13 March 1942, : 114, Scholfield to Marsden.

In spite of protests, the younger members of staff were called up.²⁷ Longer hours had to be worked and staff aged fifty-nine years or over were encouraged not to retire. The number of staff in the Department was reduced to eighty-six but the 'ripe experience' of the senior members allowed Marsden to report that the Department was holding its ground.²⁸ In January 1943 Marsden was forced to suspend the printing of the revised version of the General Catalogue because the Department had 'reached such a state of depletion that no individual member of the Staff can any longer be allotted exclusively to one particular task'. The effort to keep the Department going, and the disappointment of having to suspend the work which had been his main occupation for the last fourteen years, proved too much for Marsden and in March 1943 he retired leaving the Department in the capable hands of Dr Henry Thomas, who, although himself nearly sixty-five, was much more energetic in pushing for the future development of the Library.

In his first report to the Sub-Committee on the Department Thomas was able to state that 6,500 important books had been bought 'in replacement of those destroyed in the air-raid of May 11, 1941' and that many more were being acquired as gifts from war salvage.²⁹ Later in the year replacements were offered by many libraries: the Board of Trade via HMSO,

²⁷ DPB, DH2/107, May-June 1942, : 116, : 122, : 123, Correspondence and memos regarding working hours and holidays.

²⁸ DPB, DH2/107, June 1942, : 118, Annual Report.

²⁹ DPB, DH2/108, 10 July 1943, : 64, Minutes of the Sub-Committee on Printed Books, etc.

the Guildhall, the Law Society, the Science Museum, the Victoria and Albert Museum, and from the Allied Ministers of Education there came books in the languages of their countries.³⁰

The most important question raised immediately by the Keeper in view of the cramped accommodation (less than thirty years growth space) was the possible removal of the Library from the Museum. As a first step 'the separation of Library and Museum finances and establishments in the Parliamentary Estimates' would give 'general recognition of the Library as a unique National Institution' and allow it a better chance to fight for 'adequate provision for its accommodation, material and staff'. The Standing Committee accepted this view, but regarded it as essential that the Library remain in London. They decided to refer the matter to the Library Sub-Committee for further discussion and report and directed that in the meanwhile the Treasury be approached on 'the separate statement [in the Estimates] of library finance and establishment'.³¹

B. POST WAR CHALLENGES, 1945-59

In 1944 and 1945 the affairs of the Department were at their lowest ebb. The Printed Books staff, well under half strength in 1944, were 'reduced to the lowest limit

³⁰ DPB, DH2/108, October-December 1943, : 5; : 79; : 6; : 81; : 7; : 77; : 80; : 8; : 83; : 11; : 86; : 70, Reports of gifts.

³¹ DPB, DH2/108, : 64, op. cit.

compatible with effective public service'. The Museum case for the urgent return of staff seconded to the war effort was given low priority. There was inadequate accommodation, no proper working rooms for the acquisitions staff, and insufficient equipment. There was only limited use of the Newspaper Library. The main Reading Room with its leaking roof was unusable. Readers used the North Library and had to demonstrate that they were engaged on research of public importance.³²

At the end of May 1945 A. G. Crawley retired. He had for thirty-four years been 'in charge of the selection [in part] and the ordering of foreign books and of English and American books not claimable under the provision of the Copyright Act' and he had compiled the register of books lost through war damage. Thomas used the occasion as an opportunity to push for adequate organisation and staffing of this important section.³³ Then, in July, Duval, Crawley's principal assistant for nearly a quarter of a century, died unexpectedly.³⁴ Another member of the Department,

F. D. Cooper, who, like Crawley, had completed fifty years service and who was not in good health, was due to retire in November. Cooper had dealt with the acquisition and processing of colonial copyright material since 1900 and had

³² DPB, DH2/109, 1944, : 78, and DPB, DH2/110, 13 October, : 42, and 14 July 1945, : 75.

³³ DPB, DH2/110, 14 July, : 73, and 30 January 1945, : 90, Ellis in the absence of Dr Thomas. Alfred George Crawley, Assistant Keeper, 1921-45.

³⁴ DPB, DH2/110, 2 August 1945, : 109, Thomas to the Trustees. William Milton Duval, Higher Clerical Officer, 1934-45.

been for the last few years in charge of the State Paper Room. In reporting Cooper's impending retirement on 25 September, Thomas recommended (and the Trustees agreed) that, in view of the extreme congestion and continued lack of staff, Cooper should remain on a temporary basis.³⁵

In spite of these and many other problems Thomas, in 1944, had reminded the Sub-Committee on the Department of Printed Books that 'the time has in fact arrived for an expansion of the National Library parallel to that of a hundred years ago'.³⁶ In the estimates for 1946/47 his request that the book fund for the purchase of foreign books be doubled to £10,000 'to buy books missed in the last 5 years, to replace losses and to meet increased prices' due to adverse foreign exchange rates was approved, even though grants could not be allocated to other departments and their Keepers had to draw on the General Reserve for essential purchases.³⁷

The Department returned slowly to more normal working conditions. Thomas became Sir Henry in the 1946 Birthday Honours list and was appointed the first Principal Keeper in February 1947. A. I. Ellis³⁸ and C. B. Oldman were appointed Keepers; all three appointments were back-dated to 1 January 1946. Ten members of the Department including Thomas were over the age of fifty-nine but in view of the

³⁵ DPB, DH2/110, 13 October, : 42, 14 July, : 75, and 25 September 1945, : 113, Retirement of F. D. Cooper (i.e. Frederick Daniel Cooper, Assistant Keeper, 1931-45, retained temporarily to 1948).

³⁶ DPB, DH2/109, 1 July 1944, : 78, Thomas to the Trustees.

³⁷ DPB, DH2/111, 13 April 1946, : 71, Forsdyke to Thomas.

³⁸ Arthur Isaac Ellis, Keeper, 1946-48.

shortage of staff³⁹ the departmental Sub-Committee recommended the retention of all except two who wished to retire. The senior staff were only 59% and the junior staff 69% of those in post in 1939 before the war. Salaries improved⁴⁰ and the number of staff gradually began to increase.

In a 'War Report', written anonymously for the American Library Journal Thomas pointed out that

the lost books were for the most part ordinary books published between 1857 and 1941 on the following subjects: archaeology, architecture, art, costume, dancing (including ballet), domestic science (including cookery and household management), games . . ., handicrafts, law, medicine, . . . books about music . . ., numismatics, printing . . ., sport . . . [and] journals [on] medicine, bibliography, philology, poetry, drama and literature.

He went on to state that the post-war obligations of the Library were threefold: to purchase current books, to fill gaps caused by the inability to acquire some books during the war, and to replace books destroyed in the air raids.⁴¹ Gifts of books flooded into the Library. Connection was re-established with agents in foreign countries cut off by the war and books (except those from Germany and Austria) were again purchased in the usual manner. The Foreign Office had set up a committee to arrange for the acquisition of German and Austrian books missed by English institutions

³⁹ DPB, DH2/111, 13 July 1946, : 75, Minutes of the Sub-Committee on Printed Books, etc.

⁴⁰ DPB, DH2/111, October 1946, : 202, Treasury letter to Forsdyke. Salary revision-scale.

⁴¹ DPB, DH2/112, : 161, and 'B. M. library removes war's traces', Library Journal, 72, (1947), 1085-87.

during the war years. HMSO acted as collector for the Museum which was given priority over other libraries. Dr Liebstaedter (trading as Asher & Co.), the Museum's agent for German and central European books, was technical adviser to the Committee.⁴²

Museum officials began to look cautiously towards the future and to consider what role (if any) the Library should play in national and in international library affairs. In May Thomas attended the Library Association annual conference which was devoted to 'The Public Library service, its post-war reorganisation and development' and reported to the Trustees that, although none of the proposals directly affected the Museum, the 'discussions were highly instructive and that the presence of a Museum representative was much appreciated'.⁴³ In October 1946 Sir Henry, who had been encouraged by the Trustees to remain another year,⁴⁴ was appointed to represent the Museum on the National Co-operating Body for Libraries. This was the United Kingdom organisation through which institutions interested in education, science and culture could be associated with the work of UNESCO. He also accompanied the Director to America to inspect library developments there. While in the United States they met representatives of the Rockefeller Foundation who encouraged them to apply for a complete technical installation for the conversion of newspapers to

⁴² DPB, DH2/111, 6 June 1946, : 181, Annual Report.

⁴³ DPB, DH2/111, 13 July 1946, : 73, Library Association: annual conference.

⁴⁴ DPB, DH2/111, 12 October 1946, : 50, Retention of services: Sir Henry Thomas.

microfilm.⁴⁵ In December 1947 with the books which had been removed for safe-keeping back on the shelves, an inventory of the ^{destroyed} stock well advanced, the book fund (after sixty years) finally restored to £10,000 and the immediate post-war planning well under way, Sir Henry, now sixty-nine years old, retired and was succeeded by Oldman.⁴⁶

The book fund did rise, if only slowly, from £10,000 in 1946/47 to £53,000 in 1959/60,⁴⁷ but, as P. R. Harris⁴⁸ in a recent article notes, by 1950/51 domestic prices had risen by 124 per cent so that £18,000 was worth only just over £8,000 in terms of 1935/36 prices. It was only because a large share of the grant was devoted to the relatively cheap replacements of war-destroyed books that the rate of acquisitions increased. Oldman in his estimates continually reminded the Trustees of steeply rising prices. In 1954 he requested an increase to £30,000 (the existing grant being £23,000 plus £5,000 allowed from the Reserve) because, as well as the increased cost of books, there was the necessity to purchase more from places such as India, Pakistan, West and East Africa, the West Indies and the Philippines. From many of these the British Museum previously had received books free of cost under colonial copyright deposit regulations, while others were countries which were being opened up.⁴⁹

⁴⁵ DPB, DH2/112, 1947, : 183.

⁴⁶ DPB, DH2/110, 2 November 1945, : 164, Estimates.

⁴⁷ DPB, DH2/111, 1946 to DPB, DH2/124, 1959, Estimates.

⁴⁸ Harris, BLJ, 12, (1986), op. cit.

⁴⁹ DPB, DH2/119, 10 July 1954, : 114, Estimates.

In 1955 Oldman produced as an appendix to his June report to the Sub-Committee⁵⁰ a full account of 'The Acquisition of Foreign and Antiquarian Books' giving details of departmental practices, and the strengths and weaknesses of the system. Following Treasury investigations the familiar panacea for insufficient funding in the face of increased commitments (a re-organisation of the Acquisitions Section) had been undertaken. Foreign books, as today, were purchased by language. 'The general aim is to allot responsibility for ordering books in each of the main languages of the world to individual Assistant Keepers.' Suggestions also were received from staff in the Department, users of the Library, subject experts, and others. Experience showed that 'a skilled selector, who keeps up-to-date with current reviews, covers the field with a high degree of success.' Even so subject advice on particular groups of books was, from time to time, welcome. Normal practice, as now, was for a selector to read through current national lists of publications as soon as they were issued. Orders were then despatched and a card index record of the orders kept. The main languages and the main publications used for selection (trade or national bibliography) were listed. Only Albania, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania had no selection tools available. New map publications were selected by Map Room staff, music was purchased from agents; but lack of staff time made it impossible to undertake systematic searching for State Papers.

⁵⁰ DPB, DH2/120, June 1955, : 142, Department of Printed Books Report to Sub Committee of Trustees, Appendix on the Acquisition of Foreign and Antiquarian Books by the Department.

The areas which were covered only in the most cursory fashion included South America, Africa, and the Near, Middle and Far East. The main emphasis was placed on subjects which could be broadly characterised as humanist, but even so some categories were poorly covered. Those fields considered by the selectors to be insufficiently provided for were publications of local academies and antiquarian societies; many important series; archaeology and art; illustrated and fine editions; law; sociology; theology; travel and topography; facsimiles of important manuscripts and early books; volumes published on the occasion of centenaries; illustrated histories of institutions and catalogues of collections; American books (the purchase grant was not sufficient to keep up with the publishers who ceased to distribute in the United Kingdom and thus to deposit their works in the Copyright Receipt Office); books published in the Commonwealth, and English language books published in Asia. Books judged to be of outstanding historical importance in any subject or which dealt with the history of a subject were purchased. The subjects not covered or covered only imperfectly included mathematics, applied science and technology and medicine.

The main problems were the difficulty of finding satisfactory booksellers (the booksellers' natural inclination was to accumulate orders whereas the Department preferred a speedy service of smaller parcels); the dilemma of maintaining a correct balance between books and

periodicals; and the frequent necessity to hold over invoices from one year to the next, which resulted in a considerable portion of the year's grant being swallowed up in paying for orders from the previous year. In addition, a major difficulty for the Department was to provide adequate coverage of periodicals and government publications.

So far as antiquarian material was concerned, although attempts had been made to cover all fields in the usual manner, it was felt that the Library would benefit from a planned policy. Areas which needed attention were eighteenth century publishing; important English authors; and subjects where the collections were haphazard and unrepresentative. The Music Room had compiled a list of important works not held. It was in the production of surveys of this kind that special subject consultants could be of great value.

Oldman went on to say that the specialists in various languages were expected to keep the collections under constant review and to make recommendations for the purchase of antiquarian books to fill serious gaps. The burden of routine duties prevented the really systematic performance of this task. The selectors had to confine themselves to recommending individual purchases as they happened to come up in the second-hand book market. More encouragement could be given to Assistant Keepers to develop this side of their work if a sum could be allotted for antiquarian purchases.

A striking development during the post-war period had been the growth of the system of barter exchanges. Academic institutions with large publishing activities now swapped their publications instead of presenting them as they used to do. Moreover, experience had shown that the only satisfactory way of acquiring publications from Eastern Europe was by exchanging them. These arrangements were now on such a scale that it was no longer possible to fulfil the Department of Printed Books side of the transaction by sending only British Museum publications; thus current British books had to be bought and despatched to Eastern Europe. The system generally was very 'prodigal of staff-time' and, in the long-run, an uneconomic method of acquiring publications. It also had the disadvantage that staff were 'chary of refusing any of the proposals for exchange in case the source of supply should become difficult or dry up altogether'.⁵¹ This partly explains why the expenditure on Russian books had recently tended to be proportionately larger than that on books from other countries. The Department was, however, confident that the collection of current material from 'Iron Curtain' countries was representative and justified the amount being spent on it. Unfortunately, disproportionate expenditure in this area could only be at the expense of purchases elsewhere.

Oldman summed up by saying that the allocation of funds (even including an increased Grant for 1955/56) was quite inadequate to maintain a level of purchases which would conform to the needs of the Museum. The reputation of the

⁵¹ Ibid.

Museum had suffered seriously as a result of the inadequacy of its collections of modern books and periodicals. Also, it was failing to build up and exploit its collection of older books.

During 1954/55, funds available for purchase fell short of what was required by about £10,000. Still more money was needed for making good gaps in the collections and for acquiring important series and periodicals which were not bought in the past. The increase of £4,000 which had been granted still left a shortfall of £6,000. In addition an extra £5,000 was necessary, 'as a first step', to extend the area of purchase of foreign books. Future expenditure must be planned with the object of extending this operation still further in order to provide the reference materials which the Museum ought to possess and which could not be looked for in any other library in this country.

This impassioned plea gained Oldman a grant of £33,000 for 1955/56. The allocation for purchases increased year by year but the severe shortage of appropriate staff to make use of the increased resources continued to plague the Department. (In 1953 the government had declared a policy of reducing the size of the Civil Service and any requests for an increase of staff were subjected to an exacting scrutiny.)⁵² In his Report for 1957, Oldman recorded a modest increase in staff but bemoaned the demise of the recently devised 'five-year' plan for regular increases which had evidently been consigned to oblivion. He

⁵² DPB, DH2/118, 11 July 1953, : 116 p. 3, Annual Report.

acknowledged that he must be grateful for small mercies, but he had to sound a warning note. If an increase in the higher grades (Assistant Keepers and Executive Officers) was postponed indefinitely, the staff of the Library would become more and more out of balance, and the cataloguing and acquisitions work which was largely done by members of these grades would necessarily fall behind.⁵³

With Oldman's retirement from the post of Principal Keeper in April 1959, this account of the acquisitions policy and funding of the Department of Printed Books comes to an end. His successor R. A. Wilson prepared a detailed and useful account of acquisitions in the Department of Printed Books from the time of Panizzi to 1959,⁵⁴ but, although preserved in the Departmental Reports, it was not submitted to the Trustees on the advice of the Director, Frank Francis,⁵⁵ who was more concerned to further the project for revising the General Catalogue. Oldman had worked hard to improve the financial resources available for acquisitions but he knew that his successors would have a struggle to keep up the momentum. Apart from adequate money the Department urgently needed more space to house the rapidly increasing collections. As already noted this has been, from its earliest days, a continual problem for the Library. It is one which can never be completely solved in an institution which, for the sake of posterity, rarely or only selectively disposes of material. On the other hand the Department of

⁵³ DPB, DH2/122, 13 July 1957, : 148, Annual Report.

⁵⁴ DPB, DH2/124, : 259, op. cit.

⁵⁵ Sir Frank (Chalton) Francis, 1901-1990, Keeper, Department of Printed Books, 1948-59, Director and Principal Librarian, 1959-69.

Printed Books has been fortunate - it has had a knowledgeable and dedicated staff to work on the selection, evaluation, cataloguing and preservation of its collections. Money and space for acquisitions are essential, but they count for little unless a library has a skilled staff to exploit its resources properly.

VI PURCHASE AND DONATION: THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS

A. SELECTION METHODS

Having examined the acquisitions policies and a number of the practices in some detail it seems appropriate to look at a few examples of their implementation. Material was offered by booksellers, some of whom became regular suppliers to the Museum, and by private individuals. In the early period of systematic purchasing, books were brought to the Museum or offered from publishers circulars and booksellers or auction catalogues. As national bibliographies developed staff used them for primary selection if they were produced currently and on a regular basis. As the reputation of the Library grew individuals wishing to play a part in the development of a famous national institution offered material and, when catalogues of holdings were published by the Library, they served as guides to gaps in the collections and led booksellers and others to become aware of lacunae with the result that they periodically offered desiderata to the Museum authorities.

An early description of the method of purchasing works for the Department of Printed Books was given by Panizzi on 5 July 1848 in his evidence to the Royal Commission.

The manner in which books are purchased is this: booksellers either send in of their own accord books which they think ought to be in the Museum, or out of a list of desiderata, which I circulate myself. Those books are sent in to me with an invoice; I examine them when they come in; those

which I know immediately to be in the Museum, I strike out; others I may see are imperfect, or bad copies, and those also I strike out; others I think are not worth having, and those too I strike out. When this list or this invoice is reduced so, it is given to some attendant in the Library, who searches the catalogue for duplicates; when he has found out what duplicates we have, I then see the bookseller if he is here, or, if he is not here, I write to him as to the prices; . . . sometimes on individual books a diminution is made, sometimes a per-centage on the whole is taken off. When this is arranged, the invoice is sent back to the bookseller, who makes out the bill, and he sends back to me both the invoice and the bill; I sign that bill; . . . The book and the bill are sent in to the Trustees. The Trustees in general order payment . . .

He also ordered books abroad which he asked to be imported direct to the Museum so that the Treasury would give an order that they should come 'duty free'. The invoices for foreign books not only had to be 'cast up' by Panizzi himself but he also had to 'reduce the foreign currency to the English currency'. Although the process took a great deal of 'time and trouble' he never signed a bill without personally looking it over and adding it up.¹

The survey of the collections compiled during 1842-43, gave senior staff a detailed picture of the Library's strengths and weaknesses. In the annual reports of the British Museum published between 1847 and 1849 'the numbers and letters in the margin of the statement [on acquisitions of printed books] refer to the corresponding sections and paragraphs' of the review which had been laid before Parliament in 1845. The references were to 'enable Parliament and the Government to form an idea of the deficiencies pointed out in that

¹ Royal Commission, 1847-49, Minutes of Evidence, nos. 3969-3972.

Report, which have been chiefly supplied'. However, some of the gaps Panizzi 'purposely abstained from . . . filling' as he was fully aware of the 'munificent bequest which the Right Honorable [sic] Thomas Grenville intended to make' to the Trustees.²

Winter Jones in his article published in 1851 on 'Public Libraries' reaffirmed the selection procedure.³ Most purchases were effected either by 'direct orders, or in the way of selection from books sent in for approval'. Only the Keeper of the department was authorised to select works to be added to the collections.⁴ The Trustees had a 'veto', although they seldom exercised it, on even the smallest purchases all of which were, with the appropriate bill, laid before them. Rare and valuable books which did not come within the class of 'ordinary accessions' were accompanied by a special report from the Keeper stating the reasons for which it was considered advisable to purchase them. The recommendations were made on the grounds of suitability for a particular collection not just on the individual merit of the work and were thus always given due attention by the Trustees. No work was considered too costly for consideration provided the price requested was not greatly above what Museum officials considered to be the market

² P. P., H. C., XXXIV, 1847, 'Accounts, etc. of British Museum, p. 7. Thomas Grenville (1755-1846), politician, bibliophile, friend and patron of Panizzi, elected Trustee of the British Museum, 1830-46.

³ [Jones], op. cit. pp. 172-74.

⁴ The Keeper had ultimate responsibility for additions to the collections although Thomas Watts 'managed the entire acquisitions of the Department of Printed Books for twenty-three years', personally selecting most of the books (see above p. 18). Watts was Keeper of the Department only for the last three years of his life.

value. As already mentioned Winter Jones was particularly interested in the history of printing and felt that a collection of the recommendations to purchase would 'prove a most curious and valuable addition to bibliographical literature'.

In carrying out selection it was necessary to keep in mind that as well as the importance of historical works 'every effort [was to be made] to give the current literature of all countries a place on the shelves of the institution'. Further it was not to be assumed that any class was perfect. In order to ensure balanced collections 'two conditions are indispensable - unlimited funds, and unlimited space'. Although Parliament was at that time to be commended for its 'liberal spirit' in making grants for the book fund the problem of sufficient space was 'another question'.

Again, in 1872 and in 1875, detailed surveys of the improvements in the collections provided by the active acquisitions policy were compiled at the request of the Principal Librarian following the format initiated by the 1845 Report.⁵ During the remainder of the nineteenth century, the officers successively in charge of the Department of Printed Books developed, and to the best of their ability implemented, the policies originated by Panizzi. As book production increased throughout the world and the administration of the Library became progressively

⁵ P. R. Harris, 'The Development of the Collections of the Department of Printed Books, 1846-1875' BLJ, 10, (1984) pp. 114-46. The Principal Librarian was by then Winter Jones.

more complex, responsibility for selection was delegated almost entirely to Assistant level. When pressures to devolve routine procedures grew emphasis was placed on employing staff with specialist linguistic knowledge who would, if necessary, be equally able to cope with selecting works in their native tongue, English.⁶ For the European collections a classical education was generally considered advantageous. Staff dealing with Asian and Slavonic languages were expected to have a reasonable knowledge of some, at least, of those languages. Any subject expertise was a bonus acquired as the result of a well-rounded education or of personal interest.

The battle to maintain reasonable collections in the face of diminished government support, which had started in 1886, became increasingly critical during the first half of the twentieth century. In 1919 Pollard's reorganisation gave more responsibility to 'Senior Assistants' and linked selection of foreign books, especially older works, to the revision of the General Catalogue.⁷ As purchasing power decreased there was a general decline in the number of items obtained and gradually other more pragmatic measures became accepted practice. Thus, in due course it became usual to wait for the collected works of an author possibly on the grounds that minor authors of little research value would

⁶ See above Chapter III, p. 55. In 1895 the Trustees approved of the practice of 'employing Assistants, who have special knowledge of the literature of particular countries, to select for purchase'. At that time there were Keepers, Assistant Keepers and Assistants (First and Second Class). Assistants First Class were the equivalent of today's Grade 7.

⁷ See Chapter IV, p. 63.

not achieve such status, but following this practice has meant that valuable and interesting literary first editions were missed; new or revised editions were only acquired if there were substantial changes; children's books were not purchased; works published in a foreign country about another foreign country were not collected; speculative and even some main stream works translated from one foreign language to another were not sought especially if they were in lesser known dialects; and it was at times assumed that if a work was truly important an English version would appear sooner or later. However, major British authors of imaginative literature were collected in almost any language and of course important research material was collected in virtually every language of the world.⁸ These traditions were not given formal recognition and it is only in the second half of the twentieth century that written selection policies have been compiled as guides to inexperienced selectors. The practice of employing language specialists still continues. It is only since just before the formation of the British Library that it has been found advisable to employ area specialists for English language publishing from abroad. We have seen in Chapter V above that even in 1955 the Principal Keeper, Oldman, did not feel that selection was being carried out in a sufficiently systematic manner.⁹ From that period and through the first years of the British

⁸ These practices were probably common only after the Second World War and were never formalised in a written document. The examples given here were gathered from conversation with some of the more senior selectors and retired staff.

⁹ Chapter V, pp. 101-106.

Library into the 1980s acquisitions funds could be described as substantial.

B. PURCHASES

A general description of the network of agents most frequently used from 1846 onwards has been covered in some depth by

P. R. Harris in a series of articles in the BLJ¹⁰ and it is unnecessary to repeat that information here. This section will give further information on a few arrangements by which the Museum officers made particular attempts to ensure coverage of African, Asian, Caribbean, Latin American, etc. publications.

In his estimates for 1864/65 Winter Jones hoped to be

able to procure a considerable number of books from the East Indies. Numerous works [were] published there which [did] not find their way to England but a London bookseller [was] now establishing correspondence in the several presidencies which he [anticipated would] enable him to supply the Museum with this very important class of works.¹¹

and again in the estimates for 1866/67 he stated that

¹⁰ P. R. Harris, 'The Acquisitions System of the Department of Printed Books in the 1870s', BLJ, 7, (1981); 'The Development of the Collections . . . , 1846-1875', op. cit.; 'Acquisitions . . . , 1935-50', op. cit.

¹¹ DPB, DH2/6, November 10 1863. On 5 December 1863 fifty-six invoices presented by Trübner between October 1861 and July 1863 for material from Asia, Africa, Latin America and Europe were passed for payment. At least eighteen of them were entirely or mainly for some 290 Asian items.

The publications in the colonies continuously increase in number and the facilities for procuring books from the East Indies [were] becoming greater owing to the enterprise of two London firms which have entered into arrangements with correspondents in the several presidencies .
 . .¹²

The name of the first supplier was not specified but it was probably Trübner since *he had already supplied Asian works and as* the first monthly issue of Trübner's American and Oriental Record appeared on 16 March 1865. The second was likely to have been Bernard Quaritch as the following letter from Quaritch to Thomas Watts dated 10 October 1867 certainly indicates that Quaritch had been asked to supply some East Indian material

Enclosed is the List of Indian Periodicals, of which you have charged me to supply to you the continuations; hitherto they have not reached me yet; - as soon as any new parts of these 3 periodicals come to hand, I shall not fail to send them to you.

Trusting you will have my new 'Catalogue of Oriental and Biblical literature' examined when it reaches you*, as it contains many very rare Indian publications...

* it will contain 2173 articles and will be ready in a week¹³.

It would seem that Winter Jones's enthusiasm in mentioning this second supplier was somewhat premature as Quaritch never became a regular supplier of current Indian publications although the firm did sometimes supply Asian items.¹⁴

¹² DPB, DH2/7, October 10, 1865.

¹³ Found in an early catalogue from Quaritch at S.C. Quaritch.

¹⁴ Using, as a guide, the printout of a database of information about invoices for material received in the Department of Printed Books during the 1840s and 1850s compiled by Dr Alston it becomes apparent how difficult Museum staff found the acquisition of Oriental material

In the days before national bibliographies, or even, for some countries, publishers catalogues, were a regular feature of the book trade, reviews of works published abroad could be delayed for as long as ten years or more. Rye in his 'Notes on the Library' compiled in 1872 for the benefit of a contributor to the Edinburgh Review, commented

for . . . the systematic purchase of all desirable works of foreign literature as they appear . . . the trade-lists (answering to the Publishers' Circular) of new publications of all countries, as far as possible where writing and printing are carried on, are regularly examined at the Museum, and the books considered desirable ordered. Where such trade lists do not exist, the books are obtained through booksellers having special relations with the countries. In this way, attention is given to the supply of the books not only of the leading European States, but of Scandinavia, the various Slavonic nations, Hungary, Modern Greece, of the books of Australia, Anglo-India, Spanish-America and the Brazils, and also of Hebrew, Oriental & Chinese works. Amongst these are included not only periodicals but a large number of the leading foreign Newspaper and State Papers.¹⁵

Although usually ready to consider any offer of material brought to the Library or offered in correspondence the Museum officers were not always willing to increase the

compared to the steady supply of European language works. As well as a number of mixed invoices (some of which contained Oriental material) there were twelve Oriental language works purchased from James Madden in 1840, a nineteen page list of Chinese Books supplied by an anonymous agent in 1843, one Singhalese work from William Pickering in 1846, 24 Chinese items in 190 volumes from Dulau in 1851, Oriental works from Trübner in 1856, 1857 and 1858, two Chinese works from Quaritch in 1858, a large number of Hebrew works from E. Aschkenasi in 1856-57, 27 Chinese Manchoo and Japanese items supplied by Nathaniel Bland in 1856 and four Hebrew books from Bloomfield in 1858.

¹⁵ DPB, DH2/139, Rye 'Notes' : 57-58. 'Notes on the Library' written for the Edinburgh Review by W. B. Rye, 1872 and sent to W. Reave for the use of Dr Russell.

number of regular suppliers. On 5 May 1885 R. N. Cust, a well-known orientalist¹⁶ who had published a book with Trübner two years before entitled A Sketch of the Modern Languages of Africa, wrote offering to supply the Museum with works he had used in this undertaking which he had purchased in Europe, Africa and America. These 'were not large, or expensive, but rare only to be got by diligent search, as they did not exist in any English, German or French Library'. As his projects on Africa and the East Indies were completed he intended to disperse those collections. Although he could offer the books to Quaritch and Trübner who 'would no doubt take the whole off my hands in a lump and then double and treble the prices', he was giving the Museum first refusal at cost price adding that the Museum library was 'very deficient in this class of books' and that there was 'no such African Library in England - perhaps in the world and yet it is all in three shelves'. The correspondence continued with Cust offering to supply the Museum with works on the linguistics of the East Indies, Polynesia, South America, etc. as he finished his writings on the languages of those areas. He mentioned that he was already supplying copies to libraries in Paris, Berlin and Vienna but had assumed the Museum to be well supplied. A bill was paid to him on 3 November 1885 for the African language books but he does not appear to have been encouraged to send other works to the Museum.¹⁷

¹⁶ Robert Needham Cust (1821-1909), orientalist, lawyer, linguist, founder member, Honorary Librarian, later Honorary Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society.

¹⁷ DPB, DH4/35, 1885, A-L : 379-437, correspondence between Cust and the British Museum, 5 May-29 October 1885. Included are the printed appendices of Cust's Modern Languages of Africa and a letter to him of 24 June from

Suppliers continued to be sought in England and abroad but as will become apparent in the chapter on the relations of the Museum with the India Office the type of material required by the British Museum Library was often too cheap or too ephemeral to interest booksellers who did not have other business in the more far-flung countries and territories, a situation which is not radically different today. With one exception, also mentioned in the Chapter VIII, book buying trips to distant countries were not undertaken by members of the Museum Library staff until the latter half of the twentieth century.

C. DONATIONS

The officers of the Library were thoroughly aware of the value of donations, and treated them in much the same way as purchased items, accepting only those which were felt to be required to improve the collections rather than automatically accepting all such offers. Rye, in response to an enquiry from Earl Stanhope, wrote in a letter of 27

June 1872 to the Principal Librarian, Winter Jones,
 With regard to those books offered to the Trustees as presents, I have acted as you yourself did when Keeper, using such discretion in the acceptance of the books offered, as the value of utility might seem to dictate . . . I would instance a recent donation of pamphlets and guide-books which were examined with the Catalogues and the desirability of their addition to the Library considered. [In] another case . . . a considerable number [of the

H. A. Johnston, 'the African Traveller', who was 'very cross with the British Museum Library' for the lack of any African languages holdings.

works offered] turned out to be in so bad a condition that I declined . . . them.¹⁸

The international status of the British Museum Library and its printed catalogues acted as a magnet to potential donors who either wished to think that they had contributed to the collections or desired to see their name appear as an author in the Museum's General Catalogue. Over the years there have been innumerable individual donors but three institutional donations deserve special mention here not only because of their size but also because of their relevance to the acquisition of colonial works.

Firstly, in December 1881 the Keeper of Printed Books, Bullen, reported to the Trustees

an offer from the Colonial Office to present to the Trustees a large collection of state papers and other documents issued in the various colonies . . . which consist in the main of the Minutes and Proceedings of the Legislative Assemblies and Councils in the several colonies, Parliamentary Debates, Official Reports, etc. . . . The collection is in 305 volumes together with a number of detached papers.

He apparently submitted some examples and recommended acceptance of the 'proposed gift' and that the 'special thanks' of the Trustees be sent to 'H.M. Secretary of State for the Colonies for so important a donation'.¹⁹

There is something unusual about this substantial donation. Bullen had previously sent a member of staff to inspect it

¹⁸ DPB, DH2/139, Reports on the Library, 1872 and 1875, Appendix III, : 22.

¹⁹ DPB, DH2/26, 6 December 1881, Section III, Reports relating to acquisition of books, Bullen to the Trustees.

before recommending its acceptance. The Officer, William Robert Wilson,²⁰ reported to Bullen on 3 November

Mr. Atchley²¹ then drew my attention to a large collection of Colonial Newspapers dating from the year 1859 to the year 1876. There is no list of these . . . , they are unbound, tied in bundles . . . in a large loft where there is little light . . . Previously to the year 1859 these papers were (when done with at the Colonial Office) transferred in bound volumes to the Public Record Office, but in that year the Colonial Office discontinued the practice of binding the papers and the Record Office was under the circumstances unwilling to receive them . . . the Colonial Office now offers . . . them to the Museum . . . [If the Museum refuses them,] they would probably be sent to the Stationery Office, and there reduced to pulp or otherwise destroyed.²²

On February 14, 1882 Bullen wrote to Bond

There is no list of the Colonial Newspapers now in course of transmission to the Museum from the Colonial Office. They are unbound, and only partially arranged . . . Mr. Atchley . . . has promised to furnish . . . an appropriate statement . . . They represent, I believe, every one of our colonies.²³

Although the returns of newspapers presented to the Museum show a definite increase in 1882 (in 1881 - 1,120; in 1882 - 6,447; in 1883 - 1,117) and although as noted above the state papers were brought to the attention of the Trustees, the truly remarkable collection of newspapers seems to have been quietly accepted without special mention. It may well

²⁰ William Robert Wilson, Assistant Second Class, 1872-83; he was in charge of the Reading Room from 1896 until July 1900 and became one of the three Assistant Keepers in May 1889; he retired in 1909.

²¹ Chewton Atchley (1850-1922), Superintendent of the Library (then Librarian) at the Colonial Office, 1880-1915.

²² DPB, DH2/27, 3 November 1881, Section II, Miscellaneous Letters : 31, Wilson to Bullen.

²³ DPB, DH2/29, 14 February 1882, : 13, Bullen to Bond.

have been a deliberate omission as the Trustees had actually declined attempts by Panizzi in 1840 to acquire 'complete series of newspapers'.²⁴ However, their attitude had obviously changed by 1889 when the donation by the Colonial Office of a collection of colonial newspapers from 1877 to 1882 was reported to Parliament, and by 1894 Garnett was able to report to the Trustees on another such bulk donation

Mr. Garnett has the honour to inform the Trustees that a donation of colonial newspapers comprising the years 1883-1888 inclusive, has been received from the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The collection is so extensive that its removal from the Colonial Office to the Museum occupied three days. It is also very acceptable as filling up the gap which previously existed between the papers formerly presented by the Colonial Office and those which since 1887 have been received from the Royal Colonial Institute.²⁵

The successor to the Colonial Office, the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, continued to present some newspapers to the Library even after the inauguration of the British Library although the delay was sometimes considerable and the files were not always complete.

Secondly, there was the long-standing donation, just mentioned, from the Royal Colonial Institute (later the Royal Commonwealth Society). Founded in 1868, it was formed as 'a society which should assume, in relation to the Colonies a position similar to that filled by the Royal Society as regards science'. One of its objectives was 'the formation of a library' and for this purpose the Secretaries of State for the Colonies and India, were approached for

²⁴ Weimerskirch, op. cit. p. 44.

²⁵ DPB DH2/52, 8 January 1894, Section III, Reports relating to the acquisition of books, : 5; reported to the Trustees on 13 January 1894 : 3, Colonial newspapers.

their assistance in soliciting donations to supplement the meagre funds available for the purchase of books. The ministers were favourably inclined towards the Institute and circularised the governors of the colonies and India who subsequently contributed a large number of valuable works illustrative of the resources and progress of the overseas dominions. One of the Institute's most valuable assets for contemporary history was the Newspaper Room in which could be found 'almost every newspaper of any importance . . . many . . . [of which were] presented by the publishers'.²⁶ As such an institution could hardly be expected to have unlimited storage space, the majority of these received between 1887 and 1976,²⁷ were handed over, after one year, to the British Museum for permanent storage. In return Fellows of the Institute needed only to present their membership card at the Museum in order to consult back files.²⁸

The third area of donation which merits mention is that of material for the philatelic collections. The initial set of the remarkable specimens held at the British Museum was that acquired through the Tapling²⁹ bequest of 1891. This included stamps issued throughout the world. Since few

²⁶ Royal Colonial Institute Yearbook, 1912. London, RCI, 1912. pp. 3-5, 24-26.

²⁷ Communicated to me by Donald Herbert Simpson, former Librarian, Royal Commonwealth Society, 1956-1987.

²⁸ Royal Colonial Institute Yearbook, 1912. op. cit. However, we have already seen, Chapter IV above, that when the binding fund was insufficient in the early 1920s the Museum officers were forced to become selective in the number of newspapers they accepted. See Appendix 3.4.

²⁹ Thomas Keay Tapling (1855-91), barrister MP for South Leicestershire, 1886-91, formed a collection of 200,000 stamps, cards, envelopes, etc. valued at £50,000 which he bequeathed to the British Museum.

staff (no full-time officer until 1961) and no funds have ever been allocated to the routine maintenance of these, and very little to their associated collections,³⁰ donations have been particularly important to the balanced development of this genre. Among the large and important collections which include items of colonial and 'Third World' interest have been the Row collection of Siamese issues from 1883 to 1918 formed by

R. W. H. Row, including postal stationery and many blocks, which was presented in 1919; the Kay collection of British Colonial revenue stamps to about 1940 given by Miss Nora and Mr F. R. Kay; the Mosely collection formed by Dr Edward Mosely of British African issues, especially Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius and Rhodesia to 1935, presented in 1946; and the Fitzgerald collection of world airmails formed by Mrs Augustine Fitzgerald and given in 1947.³¹

The most important donations for the regular maintenance of these collections were, firstly, that reported to the Trustees on 14 July 1900 by the Keeper, Fortescue, when he recommended that

the Trustees' thanks be returned to the Crown Agents for the Colonies for three albums containing specimens of all the postage stamps that have been manufactured under their control

³⁰ In 1913 James Ludovic Lindsay (1847-1913), twenty-sixth Earl of Crawford and ninth Earl of Balcarres, astronomer and orientalist, bequeathed to the Museum his Library of some 20,000 volumes of philatelic books periodicals, and auction catalogues.

³¹ Most of these donations were brought to the attention of the Trustees and a note of their receipt can be found in the Departmental Reports. Information in this paragraph has mostly been taken from the British Library information leaflet on the Philatelic Collections revised in 1989.

for use in the colonies. ³². Specimens of future issues will be presented.

The regular donations from the Crown Agents which started in 1900 and have continued to the present have been particularly important in maintaining the collections of philatelic issues from British colonial/commonwealth countries. Equally important for world coverage has been the regular deposit of specimens from the 1920s onwards of items produced by member countries of the Universal Postal Union.

³² DPB, DH2/64, 14 July 1900, : 115, Donation of Colonial stamps; Fortescue's memorandum was written 6 July 1900.

VII THE MUSEUM'S RELATIONS WITH THE COLONIAL OFFICE

In his evidence to the Royal Commission of 1847-49 Panizzi said that 'Colonial books did not come in by copyright but he did not feel justified in purchasing them so that the result was that the Museum lost them'.¹ The Museum Officers believed that the problems of enforcing the Act in the British overseas territories due to lack of bibliographic control, ignorance and lethargy on the part of colonial publishers and to the cost and difficulty of transporting the books were compounded by the inadequate framing of the clauses dealing with deposit. The relatively low penalty for non-compliance with these provisions was recoverable only in Courts of Record² in the United Kingdom. Collection of such penalties in the colonies apparently had not been considered. The other copyright libraries, if they made a demand within one year, were also entitled to claim, but all books had to be delivered within one month: a condition which was virtually impossible to meet from many British overseas possessions.³ Thus it was not surprising that, in a little over a year after his appointment as Principal Librarian in 1856, Panizzi persuaded the Standing Committee of the Trustees to direct him to write to the Colonial Office stating how desirable it would be to have a

¹ Royal Commission, 1847-49, paras. 8996 and 9004 and Esdaile, p. 142.

² Described by the Oxford companion to law as a court whose acts and proceedings are enroled for permanent record and which has power to punish for contempt of its authority. This category includes not only the superior courts but the county courts and certain special courts established by statute.

³ Partridge, pp. 147-49.

collection of all acts of the colonial legislatures, as well as of other official documents, and newspapers, preserved at the British Museum. Further he was to request that Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies give such directions as he might 'deem expedient for securing the regular supply of such documents both as to past times, as far as possible, and as to the future'.⁴

Accordingly on 16 June 1857 Panizzi wrote to The Right Honourable Henry Labouchere,⁵ Secretary of State for the Colonies

It has been represented to the Trustees of the British Museum that it would supply a desideratum and be of great utility to the public to have in the Museum Library a collection of all acts of our colonial legislatures as well as other official publications and newspapers printed in the colonies.

The Trustees . . . have directed me to apply to you to request that you will be pleased to give such directions as you may deem expedient to ensure the regular supply of such documents for the time to come and to procure those of the past as far as possible.⁶

A reply from the Colonial Office was received on 24 September. It stated that instructions had been 'issued to the Governors of Colonies to send home complete collections of their laws (in all cases at least in which that may be practicable) together with copies of all laws which may be passed in future, for the use of the Museum'.⁷ Some

⁴ BM, CA, CE3/27, 6 June 1857, p. 9216.

⁵ Henry Labouchere, first Baron Taunton (1798-1869), liberal MP, 1826-59, Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1855-58. Secretaries of State were ex-officio Trustees of the British Museum.

⁶ BM, CA, CE27/52, 16 June 1857, p. 247.

⁷ BM, CA, CE3/27, 10 October 1857, p. 9271.

documents were received and the Trustees ordered that special thanks be sent to the Secretary of State. At the same time it was resolved that although in the Colonies and in the territories of the East India Company 'many works are published which ought to be in the Library of the Museum, yet with respect to which the Act 5 & 6 Vict. Cap.45, cannot be enforced without extreme difficulty, Mr. Jones be authorised to purchase such works'.⁸ This was an order with which Winter Jones was happy to comply even if he was concerned about the expense of such acquisitions.⁹

To ensure that arrangements would work smoothly Panizzi also corresponded with Herman Merivale, Permanent Under-Secretary for the Colonies.¹⁰ On 18 June, Merivale in acknowledging 'an application [from the British Museum] to be furnished with a variety of Colonial documents as they arrive, . . . [including] all newspapers printed in the colonies' wondered if he, Panizzi, was 'aware of the extent of such a requisition or the extreme difficulty of complying with it'. Especially as 'in the "British" colonies proper newspapers are almost as numerous and quite as ephemeral as in the United States'. He continued

At present we receive from . . . [the] colonies 165 newspapers . . . They come somewhat irregularly, and we cannot apply numbers [of staff] to keeping them up without incurring an

⁸ Ibid.

⁹ DPB, DH2/4 December 1857, Estimates to 31 March 1859.

¹⁰ Herman Merivale, 1806-74, Professor of Political Economy, Oxford, 1837-42, gave lectures criticizing the Wakefield scheme of colonisation which were published in 1841; these gained him the post of Assistant Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1847, Permanent Under-Secretary, 1848-59, Then Permanent Under-Secretary of State for India 1859-74.

amount of expense and trouble hardly justified . . . But these are only a fraction of the newspapers published.

We keep them for some time as they are useful for reference and then store them away . . . [if] the Brit. Museum proposed having them with their imperfections and binding them, they should of course be welcome. But I am afraid it would be impossible for us or you to secure a more regular . . . supply except in the way of trade.¹¹

To this Panizzi responded

I fear the application on the part of the British Museum with regard to Colonial Documents has been in some degree misapprehended. The Trustees did not ask to be furnished with these papers as they arrive, or as they are officially received at the Colonial Office, but they believe that such directions might be given as would ensure the delivery of them to the Museum under the provisions of the Copyright Act which was intended to include publications in the Colonies. We ought to have at least one Newspaper from each Colony; these would doubtless be supplied by the Colonial authorities upon receiving instructions to that effect from Government. Whether the Papers mentioned by you as being stored at the Colonial Office would be a desirable acquisition for the library of the Museum depends very much upon the proportion of the deficiencies to the whole.¹²

It was Merivale who on 24 September, following the directions of Labouchere, informed Panizzi that 'Instructions' had been issued. With that letter was included sets of laws from Malta (a complete set, some in Italian or Italian and English, from 1784 to 1851 plus most ordinances for 1857), Prince Edward Island (Acts, 1857), Bahamas (some from 1857) and St. Lucia (Ordinances from 1601 to 1856).

¹¹ BM, CA, CE4/57, 18 June 1857, p. 56.

¹² BM, CA, CE27/52, 23 June 1857, p. 255. no. 1082.

Receipt of material from the colonies was not however satisfactory. In 1861 Winter Jones in his estimates for the year 1861/62 recalled that three years previously the Trustees had requested the Colonial Office to ask local administrators to send copies of the colonial laws, public papers and newspapers to the British Museum. As a result of this initiative laws and legislative proceedings had occasionally been sent to the Library. However, Jones regretted that no other papers had been obtained from this source and he asked the Trustees to enquire whether the government surveys (i.e. maps and plans) could also be acquired by this means. At the same time he requested that the Trustees allow him to purchase a number of them in case they were no longer in the government depot. He felt that the services of an agent would be more effective.¹³ As a consequence the Trustees again instructed Panizzi to write to the Secretary of State for the Colonies who was by now the Duke of Newcastle.¹⁴ Accordingly he wrote that the Trustees were

desirous of receiving a Copy of all Books and Maps relating to the British Colonies which have been or shall hereafter be published at the expense of the respective Governments, and I am to request that your Grace will be pleased to issue instructions to the several Governors of the British Colonies, that they may endeavour to procure the transmission to the British Museum, from time to time, of a copy of all such Books and

¹³ DPB, DH2/6. February 4, 1861. The government surveys referred to were Australian. The son of H. Bailliere, 219 Regent Street (also New York, Paris and Madrid), a regular supplier to the Department, had recently gone to Australia and set up an office in Melbourne. That firm (F. F. Bailliere, Colins Street East, Melbourne) became for many years the Museum's main agent for Australian publications.

¹⁴ Henry Pelham Fiennes Pelham Clinton, fifth Duke of Newcastle (1811-1864), Colonial Secretary, 1859-64.

Maps, and also of any other such publications as have been hitherto forwarded to the Museum.¹⁵

The Library's officers continued their efforts to obtain publications in this manner and tried to prevent any selection by those transmitting the documents. In December Winter Jones informed the Trustees about a letter from the Colonial Office. The Secretary of State was querying whether or not they really required all maps or only those containing valuable information and not, for instance, plans of new towns or maps of a more general character 'which may become obsolete'. This interpretation, Jones stated, did not express the meaning of the application, as the plans in question were not usually preserved, and it was therefore especially desirable that a copy of such documents should be deposited. After all they were historical documents and as such ought to find a place in the Library of the British Museum. He trusted therefore that the necessary steps would be taken to secure the transmission of 'all maps according to the letter of the application'.¹⁶

The Colonial Office had, since the eighteenth century, realised the utility of collecting for its own purposes books and documents produced in the colonies. It had issued regulations for the good government of the overseas possessions which included instructions to send home documents produced locally. But these were not consistently applied as, being dispersed through the correspondence of the various Colonial Secretaries of State, they were not

¹⁵ BM, CA, CE27/52, 14 March 1861, p. 70. no. 1208.

¹⁶ DPB, DH2/6, 27 December 1861, Jones to Colonial Office [?].

known to all colonial governors. Finally, in 1837, they were codified and published in order to ensure their uniform observance.¹⁷ Among the rules and regulations for His/Her Majesty's colonial service was a provision for 'Returns to be transmitted half-yearly'.¹⁸ Eventually, in 1862, a handbook of the Department, The Colonial Office List, was published. This was issued annually until 1940. Using these one can trace the responses made by the Colonial Office to requests from the Trustees of the British Museum and other interested bodies. According to the List for 1868 the 'Rules and Regulations' were revised as of July 1867 for the first time since 1856. Chapter VIII, Financial And Other Returns To Be Furnished To Her Majesty's Government, Section III, Other Periodical Returns, included Regulation No. 261

In Colonies in which it is customary to print the laws the Governor will send home not fewer than eighteen . . . copies of all Acts passed during the Session of the Colonial Legislature . . . Of the printed copies of acts fifteen are to be sent under flying covers, addressed as follows:

1. To the House of Lords
2. To the House of Commons
3. To the Secretary of State for War
4. To the Treasury
5. To the Board of Trade
6. To the Attorney-General
7. To the Solicitor-General
8. To the Emigration Commissioners
9. To the British Museum
10. To the Incorporated Law Society
11. To the Library of the Faculty of Advocates of Scotland

¹⁷ Rules and regulations for the information and guidance of the principal officers and others in His Majesty's colonial possessions (London, 1837).

¹⁸ Harry Hannam, 'The documentation of colonial rule in Africa,' African Research and Documentation: the journal of the African Studies Association of the U.K. and the Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa, No. 27, (1981), 8-9.

12. The Library of Lincoln's Inn
13. The Library of the Inner Temple
14. The Library of the Middle Temple
15. The Library of Kings [sic] Inns, Dublin

. . . Copies of all official publications are to be forwarded to the British Museum

The effect of this instruction was variable. Not all colonies printed their laws and not all governors felt obliged to supply so many copies. As the 'Rules and Regulations' were revised the number of copies of laws to be sent and their recipients were occasionally changed. By 1879 the laws were sent to the Crown Agent for distribution.

In 1880 a Committee was appointed by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury 'to consider the question of an exchange of Public Documents with Foreign States'. The Earl of Derby, Secretary of State for the Colonies,¹⁹ wrote on 19 June 1883 to the officers administering the governments of the principal colonies

I have the honour to transmit to you . . . a Circular . . . addressed by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to her Majesty's representatives abroad respecting the exchange of Official Publications . . .

3. Official Publications are already transmitted from the Colonies to the British Museum in pursuance of Colonial Regulation No. 261, but not in every case with the completeness or regularity which could be desired.

4. Her Majesty's Government are therefore desirous to be informed whether your Government will undertake to transmit copies of all its Official Publications direct to the Librarian of the British Museum, upon the understanding that all English Official Publications, described in the accompanying Circular . . . shall be transmitted to the Colony.

¹⁹ Edward Henry Stanley, fifteenth Earl of Derby, 1826-93, Colonial Secretary, 1882-85.

5. This proposal is not to . . . [interfere] with the continued transmission of Colonial Official Publications for . . . this Department nor . . . of the Colonial Laws for the other Libraries . . .
 20

The governments of Canada, Australia and New Zealand and many of the provincial authorities of the first two were pleased to take advantage of the offer, but with the exception of Cape Colony, no African, Asian or Caribbean colony participated in a formal exchange before the mid-twentieth century. Colonies from these areas continued to send their official documents under Regulation No. 261.

In the 1908 Colonial Office List the word 'Rules' was omitted and the 'Regulations' were revised again. The British Museum equally with some thirteen other libraries, according to Regulation no. 186, was to receive only 'all Acts'. However, a new Regulation, no. 191, encouraged 'the interchange of reports on subjects of common interest'.

As we have seen, the British Government intended to supply their official publications to colonial administrations *which were on their part to forward their* documents to the British Museum. From 1926 the List was issued jointly by the Dominions Office and the Colonial Office and named accordingly. The numbering of the relevant 'Regulations' was changed again both in 1929 and in 1935.²¹

²⁰ International Exchange of Government Publications (London, 1964), Appendix 3.

²¹ From information supplied in 1981 by the then Head of the Official Publications Section, Cambridge University Library, it appears that, although they were not added to the Regulations, the universities of Oxford and Cambridge also made successful representations to the Colonial Office. Circular letters of 28 December 1928, 6

During World War II publication of the List was suspended from 1940 to 1945. When it was revived in 1945 the 'Regulations' were no longer published in it. In a letter dated 31 December 1948 seeking the assistance of Sir Thomas Lloyd, the Under Secretary of State for Colonial Affairs, Gordon Spinney, Assistant Keeper in charge of the State Paper Room, was pleased that 'Last year [he, Lloyd, was] good enough to restore, by Colonial Office Circular no. 6151/39/47, the provision whereby copies of all Colonial Official publications were sent to the British Museum.' Spinney went on to state that the response from most colonies had been 'very satisfactory'; the main exception being British Guiana where 'owing to paper shortages and other difficulties' the authorities were unable to satisfy the Museum request for the official gazette or the minutes of the Legislative Council. Spinney was pleading that 'in view of the importance of ensuring the preservation of at least one copy of official documents of this kind in the National Library' Lloyd should ask the authorities 'to make an exception in our case'.²² Certainly some documents from

September 1930 and 20 June 1932 were despatched to 'The Office Administering the Government of . . .' requesting annual volumes of colonial Laws and Ordinances and Law Reports for the Squire Law Library, Oxford and for Cambridge University Library. As a consequence some material was received by those two libraries. Cambridge, at least, received reports from Ceylon, Cyprus, the Gambia, Gold Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, Northern Rhodesia, Tanganyika and Uganda and from the Crown Agents the official handbook of the Gold Coast, the Leeward Islands, Nigeria, Nyasaland and Uganda.

²² A letter in departmental files on international exchange conventions from Gordon Harold Spinney, Assistant Keeper, 1942-59, Deputy Keeper, 1959-73, to the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies, Sir Thomas Ingram Kynaston Lloyd (1896-1968), Under Secretary, 1947-56.

colonies did continue to arrive and as stated in the article by Hannam the regulations 'still apply to the few remaining dependent territories'.²³

As a result of, or perhaps in spite of their experiences, the Museum officers were determined to press their right to legal deposit from the Colonies. In a letter of 8 March 1883, the then Keeper, Bullen, reminding the India Office that, according to the Copyright Act of 1842, the Trustees were entitled to works published in the colonies continued that he understood the claim could not 'practically be enforced'.²⁴

At last in 1885 Ceylon passed the Preservation of Copies of Books Ordinance No. 1 which came into operation on 1 April. This provided for the deposit of three copies: one for the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the other two to be disposed of as the Governor²⁵ directed, i.e. to a local library, the Colombo Museum Library, and the third copy at the Governor's discretion. (Newspapers in Ceylon had been

²³ Receipts at the British Library are still very good from Hong Kong; of the other dependencies Anguilla, Bermuda, the British Virgin Islands, the Cayman Islands, Gibraltar, Montserrat, Pitcairn Island, St. Helena and Ascension Island, Tristan da Cunha, and the Turks and Caicos Islands continue to send some of their official documents; British Antarctic Territory, British Indian Ocean Territory, the Falkland Islands, South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands have not sent anything for a number of years.

²⁴ DPB, DH2/30, Section I, 14 April 1883, : 5, Indian publications.

²⁵ The Governor of Ceylon at that time was Arthur Charles Hamilton-Gordon, first Baron Stanmore (1829-1912), youngest son of the fourth Earl of Aberdeen (he was private secretary to his father when the latter was Prime Minister, 1852-55), Liberal MP, 1854-57, colonial governor, 1861-90, Governor of Ceylon, 1883-90.

controlled since a much earlier date by Ordinance No. 5 of 1839, To regulate the printing and publishing of Newspapers in this Colony which directed that only one copy of each issue was to be sent to the Colonial Secretary.) The following year, 1886, Lord Granville,²⁶ Colonial Secretary wrote to the British Museum offering to pass on works published in Ceylon which were not required by the Colonial Office Library together with copies of the quarterly registration lists. Bullen advised the Trustees to accept the offer but suggested that they seek 'discretionary power' to distribute to other institutions any books received but not required by the British Museum Library.²⁷ The Trustees agreed and asked the Principal Librarian, Bond, to write to the Colonial Office.²⁸ The 1885 Ordinance proved so effective and the Colonial Office required so few works that by February 1894 the arrangement had been revised for the Museum to receive the works direct from Ceylon. The Keeper of the newly constituted Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts, R. K. Douglas, complained to the Trustees about the 'valueless literature' including 'every little missionary pamphlet, . . . commemoration verse on local horse races', etc. which was embarrassing his Department not just because of the lack of shelf space but also because of the 'cost of cataloguing and arranging' such trivia. He suggested that in future the Governor be asked to forward only the lists of books registered so that, as was the case with the Indian Presidencies, a selection could

²⁶ George Leveson-Gower, second Earl Granville (1815-91), Secretary of State for the Colonies, 1868-70 and 1886.

²⁷ DPB, DH2/36, Section II, 8 May 1886, : 96.

²⁸ BM, CA, CE3/43, 8 May 1886, pp. 296-97.

be made.²⁹ This suggestion was communicated to the Ceylon authorities and on 1 February 1895 Douglas sent them a list of some sixty-six items required out of 123 works published during the first quarter of 1894.³⁰ From that date the number of such titles received at the British Museum dropped appreciably.

It was the result of a conversation between George Johnson of the Colonial Office and Cecil Bendall, of the Museum,³¹ that had led Bullen to alert the Trustees to the possibilities offered by the Ceylon Preservation of Books Ordinance and to take the further step of asking the Colonial Secretary to request other colonies to enact 'a law for the registration of their publications'. Johnson before taking any action had asked Bendall to clarify whether the Museum required every publication in every colony to be sent or if they would prefer lists of all colonial publications for selection.³² The Keeper, aware of the implications had, as already noted, recommended the acceptance of all works providing the Museum Library was allowed discretionary

²⁹ OMPB, Official Reports, 1892-96, 2 February 1894. Douglas, whose Department was responsible only for the Oriental language material, was either unaware of, or found too cumbersome the procedure required by the Trustees for distributing unwanted material. The Trustees, who insisted on sanctioning every disposal, had agreed to send twelve printed works from Ceylon to the Indian Institute Oxford in 1886. (BM, CA, CE3/43, 10 July 1886, p. 347.)

³⁰ OMPB, Ceylon publications, June 1885-December 1909.

³¹ George William Johnson, Clerk, Colonial Office, 1881-1917; Cecil Bendall, Orientalist, Assistant 1st Class British Museum, 1882-98, Professor of Sanskrit University College, London, 1885-1903 and at Cambridge University, 1905-06.

³² OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-91, 8 July 1886, Johnson to Bendall.

powers to distribute books not required.³³ The Colonial Office had agreed to the Trustees' proposal and had written to Malta, the Straits Settlements, and Hong Kong suggesting that they adopt a system of registration of books. The success of this approach prompted Bullen to write to the Principal Librarian asking him to accept the offer of further assistance from the Colonial Office and to request that the same system be adopted in Barbados, Canada, Cape of Good Hope, Cyprus, Gibraltar, Jamaica, Mauritius, Natal, Newfoundland, New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania and Victoria.³⁴

The Colonial Office had obligingly sent a circular to all colonial governors asking for the adoption of a system of registration of books published in each colony as then in force in Ceylon and had suggested further that any such registered publication which might be sent to England, should be transmitted direct to the British Museum.³⁵ This had obviously been a great relief to the officers of the Library as the Colonial Office had proposed that, out of material sent to them, they would forward only works not required by their Library.³⁶ It was a proposal which the Colonial Office staff had put into practice in spite of strong protests from the Museum.

³³ DPB, DH2/36, Section II, 8 May 1886, : 96, Ceylon publications.

³⁴ DPB, DH2/36, Section I, 5 June 1886, : 22, Ceylon publications.

³⁵ DPB, DH2/36, Section I, 9 October 1886, : 44, Registration of books in colonies. Quotes a letter from the Colonial Office reported to the Trustees and that the Trustees' thanks had been returned.

³⁶ DPB, DH2/36, 8 May 1886, op. cit.

We intend still to reserve any book (Periodical or otherwise) which we think likely to be useful in our library, but in almost all cases you will get the whole set . . . In the rare cases (if any) where for special reasons we keep back a number, can you not make it up by ordering it from Trübners.³⁷

The efforts of the British Museum officers were somewhat countered by the International Copyright Act of 1886. That Act, as already stated, specifically exempted a British possession from depositing under legislation passed in the United Kingdom. Bullen in a 'Report on Colonial Copyright' declared that although the Colonial Office circular had led to Acts in Jamaica, Newfoundland, Ceylon, the Straits Settlements, Sierra Leone and Cyprus which included deposit arrangements for the British Museum, in Australia the Acts provided for delivery to local authorities but in no case referred to the claims of the British Museum. He went on to recommend that application be made to the Colonial Office for further assistance in obtaining recognition of the Museum claim and that the Trustees should order that the purchase be continued of those colonial works required while the Secretary of State for the Colonies was asked 'to press for consideration of the Museum claim in future colonial legislation'.³⁸ By June 1888 Victoria, Cape of Good Hope, New Zealand and Tasmania had also responded although not always favourably. The Colonial Secretary was not keen to write again to those colonies which had not yet complied unless the Trustees insisted.³⁹

³⁷ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-91, 21 January 1887.

³⁸ DPB, DH2/40, Section I, 12 May 1888, : 24, Colonial Copyright.

³⁹ DPB, DH2/40, Section I, 14 July 1888, : 39, Trustees Committee.

Fortunately, most of the Colonies agreed to deposit their publications. The decrease in the British Museum purchase grant following the government's economy measures introduced by Lord Randolph Churchill in 1886⁴⁰ would have had far more serious consequences for the collections if this had not been the case. However, even in those Colonies which passed laws that included a deposit provision for the British Museum, effective deposit was very much dependent on the good will and efficiency of administrators on the spot. I have found no evidence that the Trustees ever attempted legal action to enforce their right of deposit in any overseas territory. Certainly, as already noted, Maunde Thompson in his evidence to the Select Committee of 1898 stated that no such attempt had been made to that date.⁴¹

In a Report to the Trustees of 1917 extolling the Copyright Act just passed in the Union of South Africa, Barwick, stated that the British Museum was recognised 'as a library of Deposit and Record . . . for the Empire'.⁴² Current material from the colonies and dominions was not purchased at that time but older material to fill gaps was. A report to the Trustees in the same year on 'Proposed acquisitions' which included an invoice for Liturgies &c. Officium in

⁴⁰ See above Chapter III p. 49.

⁴¹ Select Committee, 1898, Report, op. cit., No. 3290.

⁴² DPB, DH2/81, Draft report of 8 February 1917 : 133. See also reports to the Trustees of 10 February 1917 and 13 May 1916 (sic) : 61 and : 65, and 1916-17, : 134-44, letters and memos between A. C. Lloyd, Librarian, Public Library of South Africa and the British Museum regarding the negotiations to ensure that the British Museum was specified as a beneficiary of the new South Africa Copyright Act.

honorem Domini Nostri J.C. summi sacerdotis &c., the second piece printed at Montreal (Monti-Regali) 1777, as well as Douglas & Aikman's Almanac and Register for Jamaica, 1781, [1780], Thoughts on the state of the Militia of Jamaica 1783, An Almanac caluclated for the Island of Grenada & the Grenadines, 1787 and An Account of the late dreadful hurricane, 3 Aug. 1772, Basseterre, St. Christopher 1772 illustrates the type of material purchased when available.⁴³

The eventual outcome of the negotiations with the Colonial Office is recorded in departmental reports, letter books and colonial deposit receipt books held in the archives of both the Departments of Printed Books and of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books. A reasonably full account of Colonial legislation which arose from the instructions of the Secretary of State to Governors in the colonies can be found in The History of Legal Deposit by Partridge. The lists of registers of receipts of colonial publications (Appendix 4.1, and 4.3) and the table which gives the number of items received by colonial copyright deposit (Appendix 4.2) provide a guide to those administrations which passed legislation including a provision for transmission of works to the British Museum as well as an indication of the periods during which it was effective and the quantities sent.

⁴³ DPB, DH2/81, 1917, : 1 Proposed acquisitions, : 84 and : 88, Draft report with invoice from Henry Stevens Son & Stiles of 6 January 1917.

VIII RELATIONS WITH THE INDIA OFFICE

Some years after the approach to the Colonial Office, an active family Trustee of the British Museum and a personal friend of Panizzi, Lord Elgin,¹ was appointed as the Viceroy of India. Winter Jones quickly reminded the Principal Librarian of

a conversation Mr. Watts and myself had with you sometime ago respecting the difficulty of farming [sic] for the Museum Library the books printed in the East Indies. It was suggested on that occasion that the appointment of the Earl of Elgin to the post of Governor General [sic] of India might perhaps present an opportunity of facilitating somewhat the collection of the works in question if his Lordship could be induced to give directions upon the subject.²

As a result of this memorandum and following instructions which he encouraged the Trustees to give him, Panizzi wrote in March 1862 to Lord Elgin

Knowing the lively interest your Excellency takes in all matters that tend to the advantage of the Museum, the Trustees have directed me to submit for Your E's consideration whether it might not be possible to devise measures for obtaining with the co-operation of the Indian Government, and as opportunities occur, such works already published or printed in India as are wanting in the Natl. Lib. as well as for procuring regularly and speedily the works hereafter published or printed in that part of the Empire.³

¹ James Bruce, eighth Earl of Elgin and twelfth Earl of Kincardine (1811-1863), diplomatist, Viceroy of India, 1862-63. He was the second son of Thomas Bruce, seventh Earl, who sold the 'Elgin marbles' to the nation, and a family Trustee of the British Museum from 1841-63. Elgin died in India in 1863 as the result of an accident.

² DPB, DH2/6, 5 February 1862, Winter Jones to Panizzi.

³ BM, CA, CE 27/58, 11 March 1862, p. 374, no. 1181 and IOR, MSS, Eur, F83/24, p. 297.

Elgin replied from Calcutta on 21 May requesting more specific information about the deficiencies and what was wanted. However, he pointed out that he knew of only three classes of works published in India

1st Works published by the Govmt. - you can no doubt obtain a regular supply of these from the India Office if you apply.

2nd Works published or republished by the Asiatic Society here - I daresay that I could arrange to have copies of this class of works sent to you regularly if you desire it.

3rd Works of the day that issue in the ordinary way from the press - most of the native publications are I apprehend of little value - but some may be interesting - Would you wish a selection to be made of the best of them for the Museum?⁴

To this response Panizzi wrote an official reply on 8 July informing Lord Elgin that the Trustees had not met since his letter was received and adding that he thought they would direct him, Panizzi, to apply, as Elgin suggested, to the India Office for the regular supply of works published by the Indian Government. He also assured Elgin that the Trustees would be indebted to him if he could obtain a complete set of the Asiatic Society publications. Panizzi then continued

With respect to the works published in the ordinary way, it is considered important that the whole of them should be obtained for the Museum if possible; as a selection, upon whatever principles . . . would not afford the requisite materials for forming a definite judgement upon the state and the progress of the literature of so important a part of the Empire.

⁴ IOR, MSS, Eur, F83/17, 21 May 1862, p. 8.

The Copyright Act 5 & 6 Vict., Cap. 45 Sect. XXIX enacts, 'That this Act shall extend to the United Kingdom of Great Britain, and to every part of the British Dominions.' The British Museum is, therefore, legally entitled to a copy of every book, map, print, &c. published in India; and I would beg leave to submit for your Excellency's consideration, how far and by what means that Act could be made operative in India by the Authority of Your Excellency's Government.⁵

He followed this on 10 July with a private letter telling Elgin that he had replied in the absence of the Trustees so that His Lordship could 'give directions with respect to the subject to which it refers to [his] subordinates'. Panizzi further emphasised that, in general, documents, papers, tracts, etc., of little importance to private individuals were very desirable in a public collection where they would be preserved and might, in the course of time, prove of great use historically or otherwise.⁶

Shortly after this, on 28 July, Panizzi was able to send a note to Winter Jones telling him that information had come from the Secretary of State for India that Dr Ballantyne,⁷ the Librarian of the India Office in Cannon Row, had been authorised to furnish the Museum Library with copies of any works printed in India of which there were duplicates in the library of the India Office. Dr Ballantyne had also been instructed to give any further information and assistance that it might be in his power to render. Winter Jones was, therefore, to place himself 'in communication' with Dr

⁵ BM, CA, CE 27/59, 8 July 1862, pp. 152-3. no. 4930 and IOR, MSS, Eur, F83/24, p. 831.

⁶ IOR, MSS, Eur, F83/24, 10 July 1862, p. 827.

⁷ James Robert Ballantyne (d. 1864), orientalist, Librarian of the India Office, 1861-64.

Ballantyne for the purpose, and to report the results to the Trustees.⁸

Although this approach and the responses seemed straightforward and promising, when it came to fulfilling requests from the British Museum the situation soon became very complicated. As early as 1795 regulations had been passed in some provinces of India under East India Company jurisdiction for the control of printing and for the despatch of items to the Honourable Court of Directors of the Company in London. In 1847 an Act was passed for 'the encouragement of learning . . . by defining and providing for the enforcement of the right called Copyright'⁹ but this emphasised registration and did not provide for deposit.

In 1863 the Royal Asiatic Society, London, which, like the British Museum, was pressing the India Office to help it obtain publications from India, suggested that if the actual works could not be supplied it might be possible to have quarterly lists of titles collected for the India Office Library 'according to the tabular form proposed by R. A. S.'¹⁰ so that those interested in obtaining Indian publications would at least have an idea of what had been produced. As the request was sent to the Governor General of India in Council it seems likely to have influenced provisions regarding registration in the Act passed in India during 1867. This specified which details of each title

⁸ DPB, DH2/2, 28 July 1862, Panizzi to Jones and DPB, DH2/6, 31 July 1862, Jones to Ballantyne.

⁹ Act No. XX of 1847,.

¹⁰ IOR, L/E/2/58, 24 July 1863, No. 1223.

were to be registered in a memorandum of books (the memorandum to be published quarterly); also that delivery of 'three printed copies' was to be made to an officer of the local government: one to be transmitted to the Secretary of State for India, another to be disposed of as the Governor General should direct and the remaining copy to be deposited in such public library as the local government should determine. The Act also stated that if the book was for sale the officer to whom it was supplied should 'pay the publisher for the . . . copies at the rate at which the book shall be . . . sold . . . to the public'.¹¹ The registers were often printed as supplements to the provincial official gazettes.

The Trustees of the British Museum urged the Government of India to send multiple copies of the lists to their Library so that they could be used for selection purposes. However, Trübner, the Museum's main agent for India, was frequently more successful than were the Indian authorities in obtaining both the lists and the books. Some copies of the registers held in the archives of the former Departments of Printed Books and of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books bear Trübner's stamp and his many invoices show clearly which items, selected from the lists, he supplied to the Library. With many other difficulties facing them and with the practical impossibility of enforcing overseas the deposit provision of the 1842 Copyright Act the Museum officials were, as we have seen, willing to purchase required works when they became available. Nevertheless,

¹¹ Act XXV of 1867.

with India, as with the colonies, regular efforts were made to obtain what the Library staff considered their due. A summary of the tortuous and frustrating negotiations between officials at the British Museum and those in various sections of the India Office exists in both the India Office Records and in the archives of the British Museum's Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts.¹² From the point of view of the India Office Colonel Yule noted in 1878 that

There is sure to be confusion about this matter from the fact that the correspondence seems to have gone on in the Public Department and part in the (so-called) Statistics and Commerce Dept. . . there is one Minute Paper and India letter from the former Dept. and one with several drafts in the latter . . . And independently of this there are matters here that want a little disentangling.

- (1) We requested the Govt. of India . . . to transmit . . . only such works as appear of interest, and to retain any others, a catalogue of all works being periodically forwarded to this office. The reply to this . . . is that it would be so impracticable to arrange for the selection of works 'of interest', that they propose to continue to require the deposit of books under the Act, but not to forward any to England except those that Dr. Rost¹³ may

¹² An internal memorandum of January 1878 written by Colonel Henry Yule, CB (1820-89), geographer, Member of Council of the India Office, 1875-89, on the 'Questions connected with the despatch from India of copies of books published in that country for this Library and that of the British Museum' summarises and comments on details contained in IOR, L/E/2/58, 1876, no. 1223 and 1238; L/E/2/59, 1876, no. 1412; L/E/3/647, 1877, Despatch no. 6; L/E/3/180, 1877, pp. 1817-22; L/E/2/66, 1877, no. 2321; L/E/3/648 1878, Despatches nos. 38 and 39. OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-96, 'Abstract of Correspondence (1877-82) as to the supply of Indian Books' gives the British Museum perspective. As most of what follows is taken from the Yule memorandum see Appendix 6.1 for the OMPB version.

¹³ Reinhold Rost, Librarian of the India Office, 1869-93; Dr Rost was Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1863-69.

name, for transmission, from the Quarterly Catalogue.

The books not asked for will be resold in India to the best advantage.

- (2) In October 1876 the Librarian of the B. Museum addressed Ld. Salisbury,¹⁴ pointing out that under the Copyright Act the Trustees are entitled to receive a copy of every work published in India, but . . . [noting that the] difficulties . . . of . . . enforcing [this] . . . [are] very great. The Trustees however now informed that by Indian law a publisher is obliged to deposit 4 (really 3) copies of every book with Govt., for which he receives payment, . . . suggested whether it might not be arranged to have a 5th (really a 4th) copy deposited at the same time for which the BM would pay.¹⁵

Believing that the Museum authorities were willing to pay for the publications they received, the Secretary of State forwarded the request from the Museum (and a reminder that the other copyright libraries also had a claim) to the Government in India via the Statistics and Commerce Department.¹⁶ The response, received through the Public Department,¹⁷ and sent to the British Museum by Sir Louis Mallet,¹⁸ was that the Copyright Act had never been enforced, but that the Indian government had determined to amend their own Act of 1867 so as to meet the request of the Trustees and the requirements of the English Copyright Act. Three copies of each work were required for deposit in India, but it was not clear 'except that there might perhaps

¹⁴ Robert Arthur Talbot Gascoyne-Cecil, third Marquis of Salisbury (1830-1903), MP 1865-85, Secretary of State for India, 1866-67 and 1874-78, Prime Minister, 1886-92.

¹⁵ IOR, L/E/2/66, 23 January 1878, no. 2321.

¹⁶ IOR, L/E/3/647, 11 January 1877, no. 6.

¹⁷ IOR, L/E/3/180, 30 July 1877, no. 56.

¹⁸ Sir Louis Mallet (1823-90), Permanent Under-Secretary of State for India, 1874-83.

be some technical difficulties' why no provision was made to supply the British Museum.¹⁹

The Trustees soon discovered that Indian publications were much more numerous than they had originally supposed, and that adherence to their initial proposal would (according to the India Office) 'saddle them with a larger expenditure than they could afford' as well as with some books that they did not require. Winter Jones, now Principal Librarian, wrote on

16 November 1877 to Lord Salisbury that the

Trustees decline to pay for all Indian publications: especially as they are entitled to all works gratuitously. They therefore suggest that it might not be difficult to collect (claim for the Museum) a fourth copy (i.e. in addition to the three purchased . . . by the Indian Government).²⁰

Yule noted that 'as three copies of all works published in India are now collected by the Govt. [which are paid for] there could be little difficulty about collecting a fourth for the Museum',²¹ but he believed that it was highly improbable that the Government of India would introduce a bill to facilitate the operation of the English Copyright Act in India by enforcing the delivery there of a copy of every book, 'without payment for the B. Museum' and in any case it would not meet the demands of the Act which required that 'in the Br. Dominions outside the United Km. [books] shall be delivered on behalf of the publisher at the Museum,

¹⁹ IOR, L/E/3/647, no. 6, op. cit.

²⁰ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-96, 'Abstract', op. cit., 16 November 1877.

²¹ Yule, op. cit.

within 12 months from publication'. However, the Trustees, conscious of their responsibilities to ensure the appropriate use of 'public money',²² wished to have the matter raised with the 'Governor General' and a telegram was sent on 11 January 1878 to the Viceroy in India stating that the British Museum declined to pay and that legal advice was to be sought of 'those most competent to judge'. This, as had been predicted, produced the statement that 'it is not incumbent by Indian Law on publishers to supply works to Government gratis'.

Mr Erskine Perry, a member of the India Office Council,²³ suggested that the India Office should tell the British Museum the course they meant to adopt and offer to ask for the Museum copy whenever the India Office thought it expedient. Further it was proposed that to meet the Museum's objectives still more fully without difficulty or expense to the Trustees they might be asked to pay for the 'duplicate selected books and their carriage', and for 'the carriage only of our rejected books (which the Govt. of India continue to collect and might continue to send us)'. In this way the Museum would have 'at very small cost a complete set of Indian publications'. In order further to assist the Museum a promise was made to supply, regularly, the quarterly book lists and to give every facility to any

²² IOR, L/E/6/66, 16 November 1877, no. 2321, Jones to the Secretary of State, India. A note in the margin reads 'English public money - Indian public money is of no consequence. The Librarian is quite aware that the Indian Govt. pay for the copies supplied to them!'

²³ Sir Thomas Erskine Perry (1806-82), Chief Justice, Bombay Supreme Court, 1847, MP, 1854-59, Member of the Council of India, 1859-82.

agent deputed for enquiry or inspection at the registration office in India. The lists were to be marked by Dr Haas, the Museum's selector of Indian books, in conjunction with Dr Rost to save the trouble and expense of employing a separate agent in India for both libraries. All books were to be sent 'in one consignment to the Indian [sic] Office'. The India Office agreed to supply six lists as requested and to forward them when marked.²⁴

Two notes were added to the memorandum in the India Office, one by Sir Robert Montgomery, another member of the Council,²⁵ agreeing with Perry's suggestion and the second by W. G. Pedder, Secretary, Correspondence Department, Revenue, Statistics, and Commerce²⁶ who wrote

I have spoken to Mr. Newton²⁷ (acting Librarian BM) once on this subject. I do not think he desires any more than we do here to obtain all the trash published in India. But there are some who think with Lord Macaulay²⁸ that what is considered trash now may be valuable matter some hundred years hence. However we have nothing to do with B. Museum views - and if they desire to get copies of every work they must trust to their own devices and obtain them . . .

²⁴ Yule, op. cit. and OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-96, 'Abstract', op. cit.

²⁵ Sir Robert Montgomery (1809-87), Member of the Council of the Secretary of State for India, 1868-87.

²⁶ William George Pedder, Junior Collector and Magistrate, Bombay, 1856-79, Secretary, Correspondence Department, Revenue, Statics & Commerce, 1879-88.

²⁷ Sir Charles Thomas Newton, Keeper of Greek and Roman Antiquities, acting Principal Librarian for 4 months in 1878 during the illness of Winter Jones.

²⁸ Thomas Babington Macaulay, first Baron Macaulay (1800-59), historian, MP, 1830-33, 1839-47, member of the Supreme Council of India, 1834-38, elected Trustee of the British Museum, 1847-59; he was a member of the Sub-Committee which directed Panizzi to apply to the Colonial Office for assistance in obtaining publications from the colonies.

Luckily not all those involved had such a parochial outlook and in March 1878 the Keeper of Printed Books, Bullen, was able to report to the Trustees that the Government of India was willing to undertake the duty of procuring and transmitting to England the books selected for the Trustees from the quarterly catalogues. He promised the Trustees he would ensure that a selection of suitable works was made and to pay for them out of the annual grant.²⁹ The Indian Government Resolution No. 1641, of September 1878 noted

7. . . . the books selected for the Museum and for the Indian Library, i.e. those marked in the quarterly catalogues by Dr. Haas of the Museum, and Dr. Rost of the India Office, may be sent home in the same consignment . . . five copies of the catalogues may be sent for the use of the British Museum in addition to the one [already] asked for.³⁰

Over the next few years the arrangement developed uncertainly. Books and quarterly lists went missing, invoices were disputed and the correspondence was at times acrimonious, especially when offers were made and then rescinded without adequate explanation. Eventually it was agreed that the books should be gathered in book depots by local government officers in India, sent to the India Office and forwarded from there to the Museum while payment for the items was made by the Indian government and then claimed from the Museum via the India Office in London. But this did not work any better and in 1881 some of the books were

²⁹ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-91, 20 March 1878, Bullen to the Trustees.

³⁰ IOR, P/1202, Home Dept (Public) Proceedings, October, no. 171.

wrongly labelled as 'Presented'.³¹ In December 1882 Pedder wrote to the Principal Librarian that the 'whole question of the supply of books and of charges to be made for them remains at present in some confusion'. By April 1883 a more straightforward system was thought to have been agreed and a letter of confirmation was sent to the Museum from the India Office stating

a) that, on receipt of information expected from the Government of India, a definite claim will be made for publications already sent to the Museum of which no accounts have as yet been received at the India Office.

b) that, from the beginning of the present year, a regular system is proposed, viz: that parcels addressed to the Museum be forwarded from the India Office on receipt, and a claim transmitted at the end of each quarter for the value, as far as ascertained from the Indian government.³²

However, in May 1883, Bendall, the Assistant who had succeeded Dr Haas in the care of the Museum's Indian collections, wrote to W. Thacker & Co. at Newgate Street, London, that the Trustees had directed the employment of an agent in India and that the Keeper of the Department of Printed Books desired 'to ascertain terms on which you would be willing to accept'. The services required were

(1) to receive from the Registrars . . . the quarterly lists which the Indian Government has agreed to supply to the British Museum . . . of their publications from each of the Presidencies

³¹ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-91, 3 November 1881, India Office to the Principal Librarian. They may have been confused with official publications of the Indian Government which were usually presented.

³² DPB, DH2/80, 14 April 1883, Indian Publications. A report to the Trustees on proposals put forward by Louis Mallet in a letter of 8 February 1883.

and Provinces; namely Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Mysore, Punjab, the North-West Provinces, Assam and Burma: occasionally also . . . the Hyderabad Assigned Districts and . . . the Central Provinces . . .

(2) To supply books. [The] lists [would be] . . . returned at once . . . marked . . . [In] Bengal, Bombay and Madras, the agent would . . . purchase . . . from the publishers or vendors and the same . . . [for] the Punjab . . . [The] remaining provinces . . . for the present to continue the existing arrangement, by which the several governments purchase the books for the British Museum. The Agent . . . simply . . . [to] receive and transmit the books.³³

This arrangement did not prove successful either and, just over a year later, in August 1884, Thacker, Spink & Co. of Calcutta wrote to

bring to your notice . . . the extreme difficulty we have experienced in our search for the books required . . . [These are] published by native presses, many of which are broken up and disappear very soon after being started, . . . other [publishers could] not read English, and living in outlying districts, were unable to get their letters translated. Other native publishers again positively refuse to sell . . . [For] the other two Presidencies [Bombay and Madras] . . . so great a distance from Calcutta . . . [we] would suggest . . . your communicating with a firm of Booksellers in each . . . with a view to their undertaking the supply of books in their respective Presidencies . . .

We had no idea . . . that the class of books required for the Museum would include so large a proportion of cheap publications . . . the difficulty of procuring which is greater than . . . the recompense for the labour involved.³⁴

In 1884 Bendall received special leave to visit India.

Although he received a grant from the University of Cambridge to purchase for it Buddhist Sanskrit manuscripts

³³ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-91, 2 May 1883, Bendall to W. Thacker & Co.

³⁴ Ibid., 26 August 1884, Thacker, Spink & Co., Calcutta to Bendall.

in Nepal, he was not given any financial assistance by the Museum. He was, however, instructed to act on behalf of the Trustees in procuring some Sanskrit manuscripts and in visiting Messrs Thacker, Spink & Co. as well as searching for other agents.

The success of his trip is fully recorded in his June 1885 'Report of Tour'. Messrs Thacker, Spink & Co. had agreed to attempt to supply books from the whole of India except the Bombay Presidency and the North West Provinces. Bendall therefore urged that their commission should be raised from ten to fifteen or twenty per cent. He had also secured several interviews with the Home Secretary of the Government in India who had expressed 'the most cordial desire to meet the wishes of the Trustees as to the book-supply'. Bendall recommended that the Trustees write to the Secretary of State for India requesting him to have instructions issued to various local governments which would assist the agents to obtain books published elsewhere than in the Presidency towns, 'it being understood that the agents remit to the Local Magistrate the value of the book in each case'.³⁵ For Bombay, Bendall suggested appointing the Curator of the Book Depot as agent (his Commission to be 5% as fixed by the Government of Bombay) and instructing him to send his accounts direct to the Museum. In the North West Provinces he recommended the use of Bray Vhushan Das, bookseller of Benares.³⁶ Most of his suggestions were implemented. The

³⁵ Ibid., 4 June 1885, Bendall to Bullen, Report of Tour.

³⁶ Messrs E. J. Lazarus & Co., Medical Hall Press, Benares were also supplying works from the N. W. Provinces in 1886. See Appendix 6.2 for a list of agents suggested for supply from India in 1885.

Museum authorities did not, however, relax their efforts to press the claim for deposit copies and according to a pencil note in the Oriental Department archives H. Walpole³⁷ of the India Office wrote to the Principal Librarian, Bond, on 22 August 1885 that Lord Randolph Churchill³⁸ was concerned to see the proposed agency established and had communicated with the Government of India who had been requested to give directions for creating it.

The law on copyright in British India had proved particularly ineffective in protecting certain literary and artistic productions. This was especially noticeable in the case of translations, lectures, engravings, photographs etc., or for educational works issued by the Government and for authorised Law Reports. As early as May 1877 a despatch was sent from the Council in India to Lord Salisbury proposing that the various acts be amended and consolidated in order 'to protect authors of original works against piracy by translation, and so to encourage the more extensive preparation of educational treatises of a high order and their proper rendering into the Native languages'.³⁹ A legal adviser gave his opinion that the

³⁷ Sir Horatio G. Walpole (1843-1923), private Secretary to the Permanent Under Secretary of State, India (Herman Merivale), 1866-74; Assistant Under Secretary of State, India, 1883-1907; Clerk of the Council of India, 1877-86[?].

³⁸ Churchill was Secretary of State for India in 1885-86.

³⁹ IOR, L/P & J/6/110 [no. 2015/83], Home Dept (Judicial), Letter no. 15 dated Simla, the 3rd May 1877, to Lord Salisbury signed Lytton, and seven members of the Council in India, e.g. Edward Robert Bulwer Lytton (1831-1891), Viceroy of India, 1876-80; Sir Alexander John Arbuthnot (1822-1907), member of Council 1875-80, and responsible for the Vernacular Press Act, 1878; Sir Edward Clive Bayley (1821-1884), member of Council 1873-78; Sir Andrew Clarke (1824-1902), member of Council 1875-80; Sir F. P.

'general design of the Government appears . . . to be free from objection'.⁴⁰ However, Lord Salisbury replied that it was decided on consideration in Council to be 'undesirable that fresh legislations should take place in India . . . pending the report of the Royal Commission now sitting' since it was thought the result might be some changes in the existing 'Imperial law'.⁴¹ Therefore no action was taken at that time and again the need to amend the Indian Copyright Act in order to check the sale of 'unauthorized reprints and of preventing their further publication' was raised in a letter of 22 October 1883 written by members of the Council in India to the then Secretary of State for India, Lord Kimberley.⁴² That letter asserted that if comprehensive legislation was deferred until Parliament acted it was likely to be 'for an indefinite period'. Finally in 1890 the Government of India did revise its Copyright Act and took account of the requests of the British Museum that it

Haines (1819-1909), Commander-in-Chief India and extraordinary member of Council 1876-81; Sir Edwin Beaumont Johnson (1825-93), military member of Council 1877-80; Sir John Strachey (1823-1907), member of Council 1868-74, 1876-80; and Whitley Stokes (1830-1909) secretary and law member of Council 1877-82.

⁴⁰ Ibid., 13 June 1877, comment by William Macpherson (1812-1893), legal adviser in the India Office, 1874-79.

⁴¹ Ibid., a copy of Judicial Despatch to the Government of India, no. 19, 5 July 1877, signed by Lord Salisbury. See Chapter III above for comment on the Royal Commission on Copyright, 1878.

⁴² Ibid., Home Dept (Judicial), Letter no. 38 of 1883 to the Earl of Kimberley, John Wodehouse, first Earl of Kimberley (1862-1902) was Secretary of State for India 1882-85, 1886, 1892-94. The letter was signed by six members of Council in India, Sir Auckland Colvin (1838-1908), member of Council 1883-87; Sir Steuart Colvin Bayley (1836-1925), member of Council 1882-87; Sir Theodore Cracraft Hope (1831-1915), member of Council 1882-87; Sir Courtney Peregrine Ilbert (1841-1924), member of Council, 1882-86; Donald Martin Stewart (1824-1900), Commander-in-Chief India and extraordinary member of Council 1881-85 and Thomas Fourness Wilson (1819-1886), member of Council 1881-85.

should be able to claim a 'free copy of such new publications' as it required.⁴³ The Keeper, Garnett, immediately wrote to Burma, Bengal, Assam, Bombay, Northwest Province, Madras and Mysore calling attention to the 'New Copyright Act'.⁴⁴ But even this Act did not provide the Museum with a totally free set of Indian publications. The Madras Registrar of Books wrote to Bendall, 'In future, the Trustees of the British Museum will have to bear only the postage, Freight, Copyregister charges, but need not pay the selling prices of books'.⁴⁵ In 1891 Garnett wrote to the Secretary of the Government of India calling attention to the case of some 'very valuable works on philology and other sciences . . . printed at various Government Presses in India' but not registered in the quarterly lists.⁴⁶ The

⁴³ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1887-96, 11 September 1890. Act No. X of 1890. This amended and strengthened the Acts of 1847 and 1867 in a number of ways, the most important for the British Museum being Section 10 which now required the officer to whom a copy of a book was delivered to give the printer a receipt in writing rather than pay the publisher at the rate at which the book was to be sold and Section 11 which specified that the copies delivered should be 'transmitted to the British Museum or the Secretary of State for India, or to the British Museum and the said Secretary of State, as the case may be'.

⁴⁴ Ibid., 25 September 1890.

⁴⁵ Ibid., 25 March 1891. Some authorities continued to charge for books, others for freight only. Examples from OMPB archives are:

1) Bengal, 14 May 1894, freight and charges. 24 Rps.

2) Punjab, 15 May 1895, books, freight, packing, etc. 33.3.0 Rps.

3) Bombay, 2 February 1897, charges during 1896 for freight, packing etc. and for transmission to the India Office, of books required for the British Museum. 54.14.9 Rps. (£3.4s.9d.).

4) Mysore, 5 February 1897, charges incurred for the transmission of books to the British Museum during 1896. 26.1.9 Rps.

5) Memo of account, 21 November 1939, railway and steamer freight for a box of books from Lahore to London. 50 Rps.

⁴⁶ Ibid., 18 June 1891.

works which evaded registration continued to cause problems. Some of the collecting agents sent such books with invoices. These were paid.

As already indicated the India Office treated official publications as a separate issue. Lord Elgin in his correspondence with Panizzi had suggested that a regular supply of Indian Government documents could be obtained by applying direct to the India Office. This was done and Resolution No. 1641 summarised the position regarding their supply

In January 1877, the Secretary of State decided that, as a rule, a copy of each official publication received from India should be presented to the following institutions:-

British Museum	Advocates' Library, Edinburgh
Bodleian Library, Oxford	Trinity College, Dublin
University Library, Cambridge	Royal Asiatic Society

2. Home Department Resolution No. 61-2548, dated 10th October 1874, regarding the distribution of official publications, [states that these] might be sent to the Secretary of State for transmission to the British Museum.

In 1879 Bullen reported to the Trustees that 'three parcels of Books, consisting of official Reports and Documents, in 110 vols. and parts, have been presented to the Museum by the India Office'.⁴⁷

When, in 1883, the Government of India was asked by the Treasury Committee considering the exchange of official

⁴⁷ DPB, DH2/22, Section I, 9 May 1879, : 80, Bullen to the Trustees.

documents if it wished to establish a complete interchange of its public documents with Great Britain the Under Secretary of State replied that it was impossible to make a practical distinction between the India Office and the three governments in India, and that the latter should be treated as foreign governments. In any case the objective of the Committee, which was to investigate the potential benefit of such a suggestion, was already attained under existing arrangements as

Copies of all books published by the Secretary of State for India, and of all official documents published by the different Governments in India, so far as numbers are available . . . are regularly furnished to the British Museum . . . [although] official publications are occasionally issued in India, copies of which are not sent home, or are not sent in numbers sufficient to . . . [transmit] a copy to the Museum.

However, an assurance was given that the 'Governments of India, of Madras and of Bombay' would now be requested to forward a sufficient number of copies of 'all their official publications to ensure a regular and complete supply to the British Museum of all those which that Institution is prepared to receive'.⁴⁸

This promise was not apparently honoured. In 1892 C. J. Lyall, Secretary of the Government of India,⁴⁹ wrote to the Chief Commissioner, Burma. First he noted the four

⁴⁸ IOR, P/2051, Home Dept (Books and Publications) Proceedings, September 1883, no. 8. reporting no. 910 R. S. C., dated India Office, S. W. 24 May 1883, the Secretary of State for India to the Secretary to the Treasury.

⁴⁹ Sir Charles James Lyall (1845-1920), civil servant, Secretary to the Government of India, Home Department, 1889-94.

classes of works which should be supplied to the British Museum,

- (1) books registered under Act XXV of 1867 as amended by Act X of 1890
- (2) official publications
- (3) publications exempted from registration under Act XXV of 1867
- (4) books presented to the Museum by authors, publishers and others.

He then remarked on the complaints by Museum officials about 'omission to supply' official publications under Home Resolution No. 1641, which specified that local governments and administrators were to send 'ten copies' to the Secretary, Statistics and Commerce Department, India Office. Furthermore the Home Department Circular No. 8-1037-46 of 31 August 1883 had called attention to this resolution and it had 'requested more regular transmission to the India Office [for] the British Museum'.⁵⁰

⁵⁰ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1887-96, 18 January 1892. A memorandum in the IOR, Home Dept, September 1883, 'Books and Publications', gives details of works which were exempted from registration according to Home Dept Notification No. 1294, 12 March 1868: all books, maps, sketches, charts and papers printed or published under orders of government, or for official purposes; by Home Dept, Notification No. 5793, 30 December 1870: all reprints and translations, without comment or annotation, of Acts of the several Indian Legislatures published in British India; and by Home Dept, Notification No. 5604, 21 December 1871: reprints without additions or alterations, Acts of Legislative Councils without notes or commentaries, price lists and tradesmen's circulars, catalogues of books, etc., advertisements, playbills decisions of courts without notes or commentaries, petitions and appeals to constituted authorities, testimonials of private individuals or public officers, annual reports of schools, banks, societies and firms, almanacs and calendars, and labels affixed to articles of commerce.

In a 'Memorandum relative to the supply of Indian Official Publications to the Library, British Museum', prepared in 1894 to assist the Principal Librarian in writing to the India Office, Frank Campbell⁵¹ gave details of the various publications issued by the several Governments of India which were almost totally unrepresented in the Museum Library. These were (i) Imperial and provincial gazettes, (ii) military publications, (iii) publications relating to patents and designs. There were also serious deficiencies in the collections of works issued by the Legislative Department and the Office of Reporter on Economic Products, India. He concluded, that as far as could be estimated, although the number of Indian official publications received was considerably greater than in past years, the Museum still was only receiving 'perhaps half the number of Reports actually published by the Governments of India during the year'.⁵²

At the end of the century Campbell left the Museum because of a dispute with the Trustees over the publication of his Index-Catalogue of Indian Official Publications in the Library, British Museum.⁵³ The responsibility for recording and arranging works, both official and commercial, received by deposit from the colonies and from India in the Department of Printed Books passed to his 'boy' F. D. Cooper. In both that Department and in the Department of

⁵¹ Francis Bunbury Campbell, Assistant, 1889-99. For details of Campbell's career at the British Museum see Gordon Spinney, 'Frank Campbell, 1863-1905', Government Publications Review, 4 (1977), 21-29.

⁵² OMPB, Selected Correspondence Relating to India, 1876-1914, 15 June 1894.

⁵³ Spinney, op. cit.

Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts works published in India continued to be selected from the quarterly lists. These were requested and sent at regular intervals. From 1937 onwards the number of items despatched from the sub-continent decreased markedly.⁵⁴ Following independence the new Dominion of India Government decided in May 1948 'to terminate the copyright privilege forthwith in respect both of the [India Office] Library and of [the] British Museum'.⁵⁵ Fulton,⁵⁶ Keeper of the Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts, reported to the Trustees in July 1949 the unsatisfactory state of Indian acquisitions 'owing to the breakdown in India of the machinery whereby for the past eighty years such books were procured and despatched to the Museum free of cost'.⁵⁷

⁵⁴ See Appendix 3.6.

⁵⁵ OMPB, Monthly and Annual Progress Reports, 1936-50, Report by Mr Sutton, India Office Librarian, November 1950, L 197/1950.

⁵⁶ Alexander Strathern Fulton, Keeper Oriental Manuscripts and Printer Books, 1940-53.

⁵⁷ OMPB, Monthly and Annual Progress Reports, 1936-50, 9 November, 1950, Supply of Books from India, Fulton to the Trustees.

IX LATER DEVELOPMENTS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ORIENTAL PRINTED BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS¹

Most of the foundation collections of the British Museum contained some oriental language works, the majority being manuscripts. A Keeper of Oriental Manuscripts was appointed in 1867 and, although he submitted his own reports to the Trustees and contributed a separate section in the annual report to Parliament, that post and those of other orientalist staff in the Department were under the administrative oversight of the Keeper of Manuscripts and in fact the salary of the Oriental Keeper was £100 less than that of his nominal senior. It was not until some twenty-five years later that the care of the oriental printed books was 'removed from the General Library' and, on 23 March 1892, the Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts came into being.² Stock, when appropriate, was transferred from the Department of Printed Books even as late as the years 1934-36,³ and new acquisitions were and

¹ The name was Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts from its inception until the formation of the British Library in 1973 when it became the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books in order to emphasise the important manuscript holdings. I have used the abbreviation OMPB to designate the archives of that Department and will use the later form of the name or Oriental Department in referring to it. I am grateful for access to a paper submitted by a former colleague in fulfilment of an MA degree at University College School of Library, Archive and Information Studies, Katherine Van de Vate, 'The Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts: 1948-1961'.

² Dr A. Gaur, 'Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts' Treasures of the British Museum, edited by Sir Frank Francis, (London, 1971) p. 238.

³ See Appendix 3.6. It is unlikely that books were physically moved to the Department - see below p. 168.

continue to be directed to the relevant Department regardless of where they entered the Library.

From its inception the Oriental Department benefited from colonial legal deposit. Until 1948 the greater part of the printed books added to its collections, except specific notable purchases or donations, were acquired by this means from countries under British rule, e.g. Burma, Ceylon, Cyprus, Hong Kong, India, Malta, Mauritius, the Straits Settlements and Singapore. Being responsible for oriental manuscripts as well as printed books a good portion of the energies of the staff and much of the small purchase grant was generally expended on the more precious manuscript material. Many of the works acquired were associated with famous collectors and parts of the collections, especially the manuscripts but also some printed works, were built up as a result of the acquisition of complete collections, whether by donation, bequest or purchase.⁴ In the early days of its existence, the Department does not appear to have had a separately stated acquisitions policy for the purchase of current oriental printed material, although its first Keeper had worked in positions of responsibility in the Department of Printed Books and was certainly aware of the general policies for adding to the British Museum Library. Rather it seems to have concentrated on the selection and purchase of older and rare works to augment its important existing collections while relying heavily on colonial legal deposit to ensure the procurement of

⁴ Guide to the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books compiled by H. J. Goodacre and A. P. Pritchard, (London, 1977).

contemporary works. Using the prefaces and introductions to the printed Catalogues of the various oriental collections (especially the larger and more important ones) it becomes evident that most of them were built upon early beginnings in the foundation collections. The main areas of expansive purchase were Hebrew, Chinese and Japanese. Only in the case of Syriac is it stated that the collection was 'built up gradually without any spectacular additions'.⁵ Dr Gaur also remarks about the Hebrew collections that until the middle of the nineteenth century the collection of both printed books and manuscripts 'increased steadily but unspectacularly'.⁶

Although, following independence, the government of India (and now of Pakistan also) had in response to representations by the Keeper, Fulton, considered again their 'curt note' stating that no more Indian publications would be sent 'free of cost', as had been the regular practice since the end of the nineteenth century, the supply was not resumed.⁷ With loss of the right to legal deposit at both the British Museum and the India Office Library, Fulton met in November 1950 with Stanley Sutton, Librarian of the India Office⁸ and James Pearson, Librarian of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London University⁹

⁵ Catalogue of Syriac Printed Books and related literature in the British Museum (London, 1962).

⁶ Gaur, op. cit. p. 242.

⁷ OMPB, Monthly and Annual Progress Reports, 1941-50, Annual Report, 30 May 1949.

⁸ Stanley Cecil Sutton (1907-77), Librarian, India Office Library, 1949-71.

⁹ Professor James Douglas Pearson (b. 1911), Emeritus Professor of Bibliography, formerly Librarian School of Oriental and African Studies, 1950-72.

in an attempt to find a solution to the problems caused not only by the cessation of deposit of books but also of the quarterly lists along with the uncertainty of acquiring by other means those South Asian publications known to exist. Booksellers in England had proved unable to supply the books required and it was felt that the only answer was 'to have a skilled agent on the spot' who could compile lists of current publications and who could also give advice on which Indian booksellers might provide a reliable service. They proposed to seek the services of D. M. Horsburgh,¹⁰ a former Assistant Keeper of the India Office who had recently moved to India. For the supply of most official documents and some learned society and university publications Museum officials negotiated exchanges or solicited donations. As with other colonial/commonwealth countries, publishers who either distributed their books in the United Kingdom or who wished to have them recorded in the General Catalogue continued to send works to the British Museum Copyright Receipt Office or to donate them.

Throughout the 1950s and beyond the struggle continued to find regular, reliable suppliers who could ensure that a full range of publications was received. It was fortunate that most Asian publications were relatively inexpensive as funds available for such purchases were very limited; the small grant allocated to the Oriental Department¹¹ still had to be used to cover both manuscript and printed book

¹⁰ David Michael Horsburgh (b. 1923), Assistant Keeper, India Office Library, September 1949-September 1950.

Nothing apparently came of this initiative.

¹¹ See Appendix 2.

acquisitions. In 1950 forty-three manuscripts were acquired 'almost entirely from the dispersal of private collections in England'. Opportunities for such purchases were not frequent and chances of securing 'outstanding works of antiquarian or aesthetic value direct from the Orient' were becoming more rare 'now that every community from Egypt to China [was] asserting its independence and [was] fully awake to the importance of its cultural treasures'.¹²

By 1952 the Department was receiving 'much better information about book-production in India' and was using 'every available channel' for purchases of Indian books, the acquisition of which had increased to the point where at least one third of what had been acquired in 1948, when the 'free supply' to the Museum stopped, was again being obtained. Acquisition of older Chinese books was difficult, the Communist authorities were 'said to be prohibiting the export of books printed before the middle of the nineteenth century'. Books on modern China were cheap and easily procured. However, the Japanese were producing books on Chinese history and literature which the Department was acquiring. Georgian books and those in the eastern Turkish dialects were being obtained by exchange from the Library of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR.¹³

The Second World War had intensified the need for greater information about matters Oriental, Slavonic, etc. and the result was a Foreign Office Commission of Enquiry on

¹² OMPB, Monthly and Annual Progress Reports, 1951-60, Annual Report, 19 June 1951.

¹³ OMPB, *ibid.*, Annual Report, 6 June 1952.

Oriental, Slavonic, East European and African Studies under the Chairmanship of Lord Scarborough. Its Report was published in 1947.¹⁴ The Commission had focused entirely on the need for a firm academic basis for these studies with the consequent creation of more university posts. Unfortunately, it 'made no specific recommendation on library provision'.¹⁵ There were few trained British Orientalists and these 'naturally [chose] the higher stipend, the wider liberty, and the leisure for private research afforded by a university post'.¹⁶ OMPB, with its relatively long hours and poor pay and prospects, was thus deprived of the trained staff it required. In a postscript to his 1952 annual report, Fulton stated that the outlook for employing suitably qualified staff for the Department appeared 'less gloomy' than previously as there was at that time a period when the creation of new university posts for oriental studies under the 'Scarborough Scheme' was being generously financed by Treasury grants. It was strange, he observed, that 'this official solicitude for Eastern studies should have entirely ignored the interests of the Museum', although it was 'one of the world's main sources of nourishment for Oriental learning'. Furthermore, the 'drastic political changes east of Suez and in the Nile Valley' meant that young orientalists had 'little chance and less desire' to obtain employment, administrative or educational, in those parts of the world.

¹⁴ Foreign Office, Report of the Interdepartmental Commission of Enquiry on Oriental, . . . and African Studies, (London, 1947).

¹⁵ Anne Benewick, Asian and African collections in British libraries, (London, 1974), and Report, *ibid.*, 66 para. 108.

¹⁶ Miller, That Noble Cabinet, pp. 2-3.

The remainder of the decade was spent in pressing for the all too familiar necessities, space, manpower, and finance. In his 1949 annual report Fulton had lamented that the Japanese collection had been relegated to the sub-basement in the Department of Printed books and the Oriental periodicals, heaped in the King Edward basement, had narrowly escaped damage by a leaking water pipe.¹⁷ During 1953 the Deputy, Leveen¹⁸ replaced Fulton as Keeper and immediately requested more staff pointing out that

Since 1892, when the Department was created, there has been no increase in the number of six orientologists assigned to [the Department] in spite of a continuous and growing expansion of its activities. When one considers that it compasses all the languages [more than fifty] of the vast continent of Asia, to say nothing of large portions of Africa, and other portions of the globe, it is obvious that so small a number is wholly inadequate, not to say derisory . . . An irreducible minimum of ten . . . higher grade [staff] is necessary.¹⁹

In his third annual report Mr Leveen pointed out that the sum he was requesting for the purchase of books was 'very modest compared with the grant made to the India Office Library, where purchases are confined to a much more restricted linguistic area'.²⁰ The following year saw the 'likelihood of increased purchases . . . particularly of Chinese books',²¹ and during 1957 'a special grant of £3000 [was] allocated by the Trustees towards the purchase of

¹⁷ OMPB, op. cit., Annual Report, 30 May 1949.

¹⁸ Jacob Leveen, Keeper, Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts, 1953-56.

¹⁹ OMPB, Reports, 1951-60, op. cit., 1 June 1953.

²⁰ OMPB, Reports, 1951-60, ibid., 8 June 1955.

²¹ OMPB, ibid., Annual Report, 12 May 1956.

Japanese books' in addition to the increased grant of £2000 'for general purposes'. (A sum which would be equivalent to about £20,000 today.) This was to be divided among the major language groups as follows: £300 each for Hebrew, Arabic, Indian languages, Chinese and Japanese and, treated as one group, Persian, Turkish, Georgian and Armenian (together with allied languages) leaving £200 in reserve. The Acting Keeper, Basil Gray²² continued

In view of the enormous quantity of books published in [the] Orient today, it has been decided to follow the traditional policy of the Department in being as selective as possible in purchasing only books relating to the humanities, unless of antiquarian interest. Most Government Publications on social and scientific subjects reach the Department as donations, and many come now via the Department of Printed Books.²³

Different considerations have to be taken into account when dealing with the book production of the Far East. Here the output is so vast that only an unlimited grant and no restrictions of space could enable the Department to secure anything beyond a tithe of what is printed. In Japan alone, 14,000 new books are published every year.

It has been decided therefore to maintain a library for specialist readers, consisting of books not represented elsewhere in this country.²⁴

Later that year K. B. Gardner²⁵ was appointed Keeper and he immediately began to press for improved conditions for his Department. In his first annual report he thanked the Trustees for generously adding £500 to the departmental

²² Basil Gray, Acting Keeper, Department of Oriental Printed Books, 1957, Keeper of Oriental Antiquities, 1946-69, Acting Director and Principal Librarian, 1968.

²³ That is by international intergovernmental exchange.

²⁴ OMPB, Reports, 1951-60, op. cit., 30 May 1957.

²⁵ Kenneth Burslam Gardner, Keeper Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, 1957-70, Principal Keeper Department of Printed Books, 1970-74.

grant which enabled purchases to be maintained at a 'fairly satisfactory level', but noted that the department was not yet 'doing anything like justice' to the literary output of countries such as Turkey, India, Pakistan, Indonesia and Japan, 'to name but a few'. The purchase of Arabic books was presenting a problem as it had been impossible since the Suez crisis to buy direct from Cairo although books ordered a year ago were 'beginning to reach the Museum by a roundabout route'. However, the output of two years would need to be bought with one year's grant. Even with the small numbers of qualified staff the Department could 'make good use' of twice the funds and still not adequately cover its huge area. This unsatisfactory situation would remain true even when the Department had begun 'to put into effect plans for co-operative book purchase with other orientalist libraries of London', a proposal designed to prevent 'undue duplication of stock'. After all the Department had a duty to 'add to its already rich collections . . . as well as fulfilling its function as a part of the National Library by acquiring a representative selection of currently published books', two objectives which had to be balanced and neither of which could be accomplished without 'reasonably generous funds'. The alternative, as he saw it, was 'to invite stagnation and decay, for a library cannot stand still'. Of the special grants allocated by the Trustees that for Japanese books (£3000), which had allowed the Department to lay the foundation for a 'modest all-round' collection of modern works, was almost spent. If it was to be limited to its share of the annual grant, the Japanese collection would 'remain in a half-finished state'. From the other special

grant of £2000 allowed for older Chinese material only £437 had been spent as those books were increasingly difficult to obtain. The Department was collaborating with the School of Oriental and African Studies in a scheme whereby Chinese desiderata were obtained from the University of Peking in exchange for English books required in China.²⁶

The following year he urged that the Museum should aim to build up a library as strong in oriental languages as it already was in western books. It was an urgent problem as 'this literature is potentially of the utmost value, and the development of a strong oriental library must be regarded in some degree as an act of faith, looking forward to a time when such books are widely used and understood and their importance universally recognised'. The Department still had a 'vast amount of leeway to make up in book-buying' and it hoped to begin purchasing from Malaya, Indonesia and Vietnam, areas which the Department had scarcely attempted to cover before, and to 'set up a free flow of Arabic books once a final settlement [had] been reached with Egypt'. Book production in oriental countries was continuing to increase, especially in China, India, Indonesia and Japan. The oriental contribution to the social sciences and political and economic affairs as well as to the field of pure scholarship was 'particularly important nowadays'. The Department had significant collections of manuscripts in addition to early printed books of great antiquarian value which also needed to be increased. The special grants for Japanese books (only £20 now remained) and for Chinese

²⁶ OMPB, Reports, 1951-60, op. cit., 1 May 1958.

(exclusively for the purchase of older Chinese books to fill gaps in the collection) did not help meet the requirements for new books which had to be met from the annual allocation. In the circumstances he did not feel that it was 'unreasonable to ask for a purchase grant of £6000'.

In order to augment further the slowly increasing book fund 'useful exchanges, though on a comparatively small scale' were concluded during the year with the National Libraries of South Korea, Republican China (Formosa) and the Mongolian People's Republic. The Mongolian exchange was considered of 'special significance' as there had been 'almost no contact since pre-war days' with western countries for 'this surprisingly independent-minded republic, placed so unenviably between China and the Soviet Union'. The agreement was reached through 'the good offices' of Dr C. R. Bawden²⁷ who visited Mongolia in 1958 and carried with him a letter from the British Museum. An agreement of 'rather larger scope' was being negotiated with the University of Peking.²⁸

Again in 1960 Gardner pressed for an increase of the purchase fund urging the need to 'fill gaps' by the purchase of antiquarian books and commenting that 'although the second-hand book market in the Far East is still a rich source of supply' it was becoming 'more and more expensive

²⁷ Charles Roskelly Bawden, Lecturer in Mongolian, SOAS, 1955-61, Professor of Mongolian, University of London, 1970-84.

²⁸ OMPB, Reports, 1951-60, op. cit., 1 April 1959. Many of the books had 'already arrived'. However by 1961 exchanges with China had 'almost petered out altogether'. OMPB, Reports, 1961-70, 29 May 1961.

to buy'. Among the most important desiderata were Indian books published since 1947, works from Southeast Asia, for which there had never been 'systematic coverage', Chinese and Japanese books which were seriously neglected during the 1920s and 1930s and fine printing and book illustration of seventeenth century Japan. As for the exchanges he noted that many of the Communist countries 'prefer to exchange books rather than to buy or sell them' and that it was often possible to obtain books by this means when they were not available in any other way. Some exchanges were 'troublesome to operate, calling for much correspondence and supervision', but still were found worth while. An appeal had been made to the Chinese Chargé d'Affaires in London 'to obtain some relaxation' of the restriction on the supply of Chinese literature 'but so far to no avail', and the Mongolian exchange had unfortunately broken down probably because of 'local purges and the replacement of library officials'.²⁹

The periods during which material was received from India and from the various colonies differed substantially from one country or province to another. Receipts were considerable from 1890 until the time of the Second World War (1937 in the case of India). In the post-war period most independence movements inevitably sought to break administrative ties with the mother country and although a number of colonial publishers and government printers did not, for a time, delete the British Museum from their regular mailing list, others (especially in India) did so immediately. Some, of course, had never added it in the

²⁹ OMPB, *ibid.*, 14 April 1960.

first place. Receipts have continued sporadically from a few individual publishers and, by the goodwill of the administrators, from the former colony of Mauritius, although works sent from there are more in the nature of a voluntary deposit in order to ensure that collections of its publications are held in the national libraries of Britain, France and the United States. As indicated in the article by Hannam some of the Crown Colonies continue to send official documents under existing Regulations. In 1976, Hong Kong revised its Copyright legislation and specified that a copy of each book printed in the Colony should be deposited in the British Library.³⁰

³⁰ Hong Kong, Ordinance No. 60 of 1976, Books Registration.

X INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE

The British Museum had been authorised by an Act of Parliament as early as 1767 'to exchange, sell or dispose of any duplicates of printed books'.¹ This permission was used mainly to sell second copies of valuable works in order to provide funds to purchase books 'that may be wanting in, or proper for the . . . museum'. However, many of the items sold, especially early printed books, were not true duplicates. Therefore, it is not surprising that Panizzi, when he became Keeper of the Department of Printed Books, sought to end the practice. Since then occasional exchanges of valuable duplicates have been arranged from time to time but such activities have never been regular or substantial.² It is with the exchange of government documents, a method of acquisition which was given formal recognition in the 1880s, that this section is mainly concerned.³

¹ 7 Geo. III, c. 18, 1766.

² For example P. P., 'Annual Report', 1914, pp. 28-29 Acquisitions of Special Interest. Exchanges. 'From the Bodleian Library, 31 Incunabula . . . From the Law Library of Harvard University, three English books . . . From the Governors of St. Bride's Institute, two copies of a sheet . . . printed at Westminster by William Caxton.' In exchange the Bodleian received thirty-five incunabula, Harvard books to an equivalent monetary value and St Bride's Institute a copy of the British Museum Catalogue of XVth Century Books. DPB, DH2/77, 24 May, 12 July, and 13 December 1913, : 35-39.

³ In 1964 Her Majesty's Stationery Office issued a document compiled by Geoffrey C. Lockwood, Executive Officer, responsible in the Stationery Office from 1960 to 1962 for the conduct of International Exchange. This work, International Exchange of Government Publications 'For use in H.M. Stationery Office only', summarised the history of the international exchange of government

Early in the nineteenth century governments had become aware that their printed records were of interest to foreign administrations. In July 1832 the Chancellor of the Exchequer noted in a Treasury minute a proposal that 'all new literary publications' be exchanged between the British Museum Library and that of the Bibliothèque du Roi. Also that the lower Houses of the British and the French Parliaments should exchange their parliamentary publications and proceedings. These proposals did not materialise.⁴ By the middle of the century sporadic distribution and exchanges of the official reports of legislative and executive bodies were widespread. International pressure leading to the more general exchange of government documents for library retention rather than departmental use had been increasing since 1867 when the United States Congress empowered the Smithsonian Institution to receive up to fifty

publications by Great Britain. A more general history of 'International Book Exchange', Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science (New York, 1974) was compiled by A. Allardyce, late of the British Library Lending Division, researched by I. Sternberg with a contribution on official publication exchanges of the British Museum Library from R. A. Christophers. Dr Christophers also contributed papers on the subject to meetings of the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) held in Liverpool, 1971, and in Vienna, 1972. The latter paper 'Exchange of Publications with the Developing Countries: the experience of the British Museum . . . (English-speaking African countries)' was published in The International Exchange of Publications: proceedings of the European Conference . . . 24-29 April 1971; edited by Maria J. Schiltman (1973) pp. 80-85. Information for this chapter is taken from those documents as well as from reports and memoranda in the DPB Archives and elsewhere in Library correspondence files.

⁴ Edward Edwards, Memoirs of Libraries (London, 1859), Vol. 2, pp. 622-23.

copies of all US government documents with which they could negotiate complete reciprocal exchanges with foreign governments.⁵ Finally, between 1877 and 1883, a series of conferences was held in Brussels which resulted in two Brussels Conventions of 1886. These defined the international exchange system for nearly three-quarters of a century on what was called the 'Smithsonian model'. As suggested by that Institution the first convention provided for the establishment of national exchange centres which would receive and forward packages; the exchange of both parliamentary and administrative documents and of works officially sponsored as well as an annual list of such works; the standardisation of exchange practices; and it proposed that packing and transport should be free (although sea transport expenses were to be negotiated). The second convention was specifically for exchanges of public official documents between Parliaments.⁶ Great Britain was neither represented at Brussels in 1886 nor was she a signatory to the Conventions.

In November 1875 the Smithsonian Institution offered the Foreign Office an

exchange . . . [of] a complete series of [Government] publications, to include documents of special bureaus or departments, as well as the general publications, of whatever nature, printed at the public expense, and also . . . all . . .

⁵ Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution . . . 1867, (Washington, 1868) pp. 39 and 71.
⁶ 'International Book Exchange' op. cit. pp. 263, 268-69.

works . . . published by booksellers with the aid of grants or subscriptions from Governments.⁷

The Foreign Office referred the proposal to the Treasury who in turn consulted the British Museum. At that time, Museum officials frequently purchased such documents.⁸ In spite of interest in the proposals shown by both organisations, the Treasury apparently did not wish to proceed with the matter and informed the Foreign Office that 'my Lords are not disposed to encourage, without practical necessity, the interchange of public documents'.⁹ The Smithsonian Institution refused to accept this response as final and approached the Foreign Office again both in 1878 and in 1879. The latter submitted these applications to the Treasury which, although still averse to the idea, referred them to the Museum as the British Embassy in Washington had warned that the Smithsonian might cease 'the donation of sets of publications which had been made since 1876 to [both] the British Museum and the Museum of Science and Art in Edinburgh, in anticipation of such an agreement'. Then in March 1880 the Treasury reconsidered its opposition believing that 'by obtaining publications by exchange rather than purchase, a considerable saving would be . . . [possible in] the British Museum's Vote for the purchase of

⁷ International Exchange of Government Publications, op. cit. p. 1.

⁸ It is interesting to note that according to the Smithsonian annual report, between 1853 and 1860 Henry Stevens, the British Museum's main agent for the purchase of Americana, was also the distribution agent in London for Smithsonian publications sent on exchanges.

⁹ International Exchange of Government Publications, op. cit. p. 1.

books'. After some hesitation and further consultations with the Foreign Office it was decided that a committee should be set up under the chairmanship of Sir E. Hertslet 'to consider the whole question of the exchange of public documents with foreign states'.¹⁰

A memorandum on State Papers laid before the Trustees by the Principal Librarian, Bond, on 9 October 1880 stated that a Treasury letter of 29 September concerning the international exchange of State Papers asked whether they, the Trustees, would appoint their Librarian (or some one else) to represent the Museum on a committee 'to be appointed to consider the report on this question'.¹¹ The Trustees 'strongly recommended that endeavours should be made to effect an interchange of publications' and indicated that Bullen, the Keeper of Printed Books, would serve on the Committee which was formally appointed by a Treasury minute of 19 November 1880.¹² The Committee reported on 30 October 1882 that

We find that for many years past there has been a considerable exchange of Official Publications of

¹⁰ Ibid. p. 2-3.

¹¹ DPB, DH2/24, Sect. I, 9 October 1880, : 13 a, State Papers.

¹² The Committee consisted of Sir Edward Hertslet, Librarian and Keeper of Archives, Foreign Office, 1857-94, Chairman; Sir (Thomas) Digby Pigott, Controller of HM Stationery Office, 1877-1905; James Heard Pulman, Librarian to the House of Lords, 1862-97; George James Howard, Earl of Carlisle, Liberal MP, 1879-85; Sir William Hardy, Deputy Keeper, Public Record Office, 1878-1886; George Bullen, British Museum; and Stephen Edward Spring-Rice, Principal Clerk HM Treasury, Private Secretary to successive Financial Secretaries to the Treasury, 1881-88, Secretary.

various kinds between the British and Foreign Governments . . . [but they] were regulated by no principle . . .

The report continued regarding the application of the Smithsonian Institution, originally made in 1873 and repeated a number of times since, that it afforded a good opportunity for placing applications for such exchanges on a 'more definite footing'. The Committee found that it was hard to form a trustworthy estimate of the quantity of official documents printed by foreign governments, but thought that there might be about 1,200 volumes a year, a large number of which were not for sale. Of those which were, the selling price often could not be accurately ascertained. However, it appeared evident, from the numerous applications received, that importance was attached abroad to the receipt of British government documents. The Committee thought, therefore, that it would be impossible totally to decline the approach. Also, as the British Museum wanted to have 'a complete and authentic set of Foreign Official Publications' the members decided that 'a reciprocal interchange [was], within certain limits, desirable'. With the Museum in mind they suggested the supply of 'a complete set of the English Official Publications' to governments of any independent foreign states which might desire them, providing such governments would undertake to send a complete set of its own publications for the use of the British Museum Library. A 'complete' set of English official documents was to include

- (a) Papers of all kinds printed for or presented to either House of Parliament;
- (b) Historical, scientific, or antiquarian works published by the Government, such as the Record Office Publications;
- (c) Maps or charts, published by Government;
- (d) Departmental publications which are placed on sale.

The 'completeness' of the foreign series would, of course, have to be left to the 'good faith' of the respective governments.

Having dealt with the question of a 'general' or 'national' exchange, the question of 'special' or 'departmental' exchanges was also considered. The Committee recommended that application for gifts or special classes of British official publications, be 'favourably entertained', but, when sent, they should be accompanied by a request that works of a similar nature be supplied in return. They further recommended that all these arrangements should extend to the colonies and India 'in the same manner as to Foreign States'.¹³ (It should be noted that according to Colonial Office regulation no. 261 described above copies of the 'British Statutes' had, since 1868, been sent to colonial Governors 'for the use of the Colonial Legislatures and Courts of Justice'.)¹⁴

¹³ International Exchange of Government Publications, op. cit., Appendix 1, pp. 20-24, Report [of the Committee].

¹⁴ Colonial Office List, op. cit.

The adoption of such a scheme, it was felt, would not result in any appreciable expense, unless it should lead to 'a considerable increase in the number of free grants of complete sets of Parliamentary Papers in volumes, the compilation and binding of which [was] very costly'. The extra accommodation required at the British Museum would be 'trifling', as the whole annual bulk of foreign, colonial, and Indian official documents was small, compared with the number of books (about 30,000) added annually to the national collection. In any case a considerable number of these publications were already being acquired. Thus the British Museum would be relieved of the cost of its present purchases (about £150 per annum being approximately 1.5% of the then book fund); and the existence of a complete collection of international state papers at the Museum would 'facilitate the labours of the heads of the Intelligence Department of the War Office and of those holding similar posts elsewhere'. Also it would discourage the growth of departmental libraries. Where an exchange was agreed, the Stationery Office would undertake to 'pack the papers sent from England and despatch them from time to time', whereas the documents from abroad could be addressed directly to the British Museum.¹⁵

In September 1883 a report on Exchange of Publications with Foreign Governments was submitted to the Trustees and again they made recommendation for a general system of exchange

¹⁵ International Exchange of Government Publications, op. cit., Appendix 1.

with independent governments and self-governing colonies and re-affirmed that the arrangements should also 'apply to India and the Colonies'. By then complete exchanges of official publications had already been effected with the governments of the United States and the Cape Colony. To avoid full sets of United Kingdom government documents being exchanged for 'incomplete [collections] or, after a time, no publications' from other governments the Trustees had to certify to the Controller of the Stationery Office before the end of the calendar year that in the preceding year a 'complete set' had been received from each foreign or colonial government with which a full exchange had been undertaken. If the appropriate publications were not sent, the Treasury reserved the right to suspend the arrangement.¹⁶

By 1898 Treasury sanctioned exchanges had been entered into with six foreign countries and eight colonies. None of the early exchanges were enacted with Asian or Caribbean countries and only those with Chile and the Cape Colony were with countries of Latin America or Africa.¹⁷ In 1920 the

¹⁶ DPB, DH2/30, Sect I, : 17, Copy of a Treasury Minute dated 17 September 1883.

¹⁷ DPB, DH2/60, Sect. III, July 1898, Copy of a letter from the Department of Printed Books (Garnett[?]) to Sir Edward Thompson (Principal Librarian) for transmission to the Treasury. This confirmed that collections of official documents had been received during the year from six foreign countries and eight colonies. The complete list of exchange partners was

Foreign Countries	Colonies	
1. Austria	1. Canada	7. Tasmania
2. Chile	2. Cape Colony	8. Victoria
3. France	3. NS Wales	
4. Italy	4. N Zealand	

Treasury passed full responsibility for ensuring that exchanges were concluded and maintained on a basis of parity between publications sent and received to HM Stationery Office.¹⁸

The League of Nations Committee on Intellectual Co-operation took up the matter of exchanges in 1922. The Council of the League passed a resolution appealing to countries which had not adhered to the Brussels Convention to do so, but still Great Britain did not accede. That Committee later convened a Committee of Experts which met at Geneva from 17 to 19 July 1924 and produced a revision of the Convention that it hoped would be more generally acceptable. Mr B. M. Headicar, Librarian of the London School of Economics was the British 'expert'.¹⁹ The League Assembly communicated the revised convention to its members. Again the proposals involved the use of a central exchange service in each country, and additionally the employment of high grade officials. The British government replied to the League in March 1925 that it did not regard the proposals favourably, but repeated an earlier offer to exchange official publications up to a maximum annual value with provision for

5. Norway

5. Queensland

6. U S A

6. S Aust.

¹⁸ International Exchange of Government Publications,
op. cit., p. 7 and Appendix 5.

¹⁹ League of Nations, Committee on Intellectual Co-operation, Minutes of the Committee of Experts on the International Exchange of Publications (Geneva, 1924). Bertie Mason Headicar (1875-1958) was Librarian of the London School of Economics, 1910-35 and Head of the Inter Allied Book Centre, the precursor of the British National Book Centre, the equivalent of a British 'national' exchange centre, 1944.

negotiating above this sum on a reciprocal basis. In any case learned institutions in the UK already had exchange arrangements of their own.²⁰ It does not appear that the British government consulted officers of the Museum for their opinion during these negotiations, but when, as mentioned above, the colonial regulations of 1908, were revised in 1929 the regulation which indicated that it was 'desirable' that colonial governments should arrange for the interchange of reports was strengthened to read that 'Colonial Governments should arrange . . .'.²¹

From that time until the end of the Second World War only about half a dozen more exchanges were entered into with foreign countries and a similar number with the colonies. These exchanges were in many instances complete intergovernmental exchanges, with the Museum offering HMSO publications, usually to the Parliament Library or its equivalent in the recipient country. In return a complete or nearly complete set of the official publications was sent from the foreign country or colony. These arrangements were often initiated at ministerial level and had to have Treasury approval before the Museum could agree to them.

²⁰ Information in this paragraph is taken from 'International Book Exchange', op. cit. and an anonymous memorandum held in a departmental file on 'International Exchange Conventions' History and present position of the International Exchange of Publications in Great Britain signed HM Stationery Office, 5th November, 1955.

²¹ Colonial Office List, regulation no. 191, 1908, and regulation no. 180, 1929.

At the same time exchanges were gaining favour generally. Many organisations, British establishments as well as foreign institutions, sent their journals or other documents to the Museum and sought to obtain British Museum publications in return. The list of exchanges (see Appendix 7.2) into which the Museum had entered by 1938 (revised in 1950, Appendix 7.3) shows the great variety of institutions from which publications were sought and received. Some confusion as to which documents were received by official exchange and which were received by institutional exchange or donation appears to have arisen during the 1930s. There is evidence from the registers of international exchange receipts that the Museum and HMSO did not always agree on which countries were included in the formal exchange arrangements. A letter of 10 April 1935 from G. Allard of HMSO to E. D. Burt at the Museum²² inserted in the register for Brazil informs Burt that

With reference to the British Museum letter of the 5th ultimo enclosing a list of Foreign and Colonial Governments which have supplied official publications I shall be glad if you will note that no exchange is in operation with Brazil.

There is a pencil note in a number of other registers to the same effect.

Until the formation of the British Library the British Museum Trustees had annually to assure the Controller of HM

²² G. Allard, Clerical Officer (Supplies) HMSO, 1935-46, Deputy Director Supplies, 1947-48, to Edward Droughton Burt, Clerk, Higher Grade, British Museum, 1931-38.

Stationery Office that parity had been achieved. Many of the countries of Africa, Asia, the Caribbean and Latin America were either dependent territories under British colonial administration and, therefore, sent government documents in compliance with Colonial Office or India Office regulations or, they were dependencies of France, the Netherlands, Portugal, etc. and thus their government documents were received as part of an exchange with the administering country. A substantial number of smaller exchanges were commenced in the late 1940s and early 1950s. By 1955 exchanges had been concluded with forty commonwealth, colonial or foreign countries, nine with provinces in commonwealth or foreign states and one with the UN library. (see Appendix 7.4).

The membership of UNESCO agreed a Convention in 1958 to regulate the exchange of official publications and government documents between states. This proved more flexible (Article 4 para. 2 stipulating that 'each contracting state shall give its national exchange service or the central exchange authorities the powers required to obtain the material to be exchanged and sufficient financial means to carry out the functions of exchange') and in 1961 HM Government felt able to accede to that instrument.

Invariably exchanges were offered to the newly independent ex-colonial states. During the early 1960s these were generally given preferential treatment. In a letter to J.

R. McKay of Her Majesty's Stationery Office,²³ regarding the British Museum's request that the Foreign Office enter into negotiations for exchanges of official publications with twelve African countries (mainly former French colonies) Miss E. C. Blayney²⁴ stated

For the twelve countries which I have mentioned it is clear that difficulties will arise from the value-for-value requirement. There is a definite Foreign Office interest in the success of the negotiations with these countries and it would assist the negotiations very considerably if we could allow these countries a balance in their favour of say £20-£25 annually, provided a reasonable number of publications are received from the foreign country concerned.²⁵

However, the response to British Museum initiatives was poor and as noted by Christophers

only five [African] states [maintained] large-scale exchange agreements with Great Britain . . . Four of the five full exchanges [had] grown out of the conversion, at the instance of local librarians, of old Colonial Office deposits into exchanges²⁶

By 1972 the British Museum had some 350 exchange partners and it was estimated that during 1971 about £50,000 worth of

²³ J. R. McKay, Assistant Director, Publications Division, HMSO, 1956-63.

²⁴ Eily C. Blayney, Head of the Foreign Office Printed Library, 1960-68.

²⁵ Letters dated 1962 in a departmental HMSO exchange file. The countries were: Mauritania, Upper Volta, Central African Republic, Niger, Cameroun, Gabon, Chad, Republic of Congo (formerly French Congo), Mali, Senegal, Guinea, and Somali Republic. After referral to the Treasury it was decided that in 'special circumstances' an adverse imbalance could be accepted but every effort should be made to limit it to £20.

²⁶ 'The experience of the British Museum . . . (English-speaking African countries)', op. cit. p. 82.

material was sent abroad by HMSO in exchange. The exchanges fell into nine categories, namely:-

- (1) Complete reciprocal exchanges of all official publications on both sides. These existed only for large countries such as the USSR, the USA, France, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and (for historical reasons) the Australian states.
- (2) Large exchanges, not complete on either side but including all significant material, e.g. East and West Germany, Japan, Denmark, Sweden, Spain and India.
- (3) Exchanges with smaller countries which sent all their significant publications but, as they were not numerous, received only a selection of the British output, e.g. Nigeria, Kenya, Luxembourg, etc. (some twenty or more countries).
- (4) Exchanges with departments, institutes, laboratories etc. for their own publications, whether complementary to, or in default of, any central exchanges.
- (5) Exchanges with UN libraries. The British Museum Library was a depository for UN publications, and those of its agencies. In return for depository status UN libraries had the right to call upon the government printer of member

countries for publications. The British Museum was not directly involved in filling such requests.

(6) Exchanges with national museums, universities and learned societies to whom British Museum publications were sent in return. There were about 200 of these. Certain official bodies also received BM publications and, conversely, some universities and societies (particularly those of a national character) received HMSO publications in return.

(7) HMSO 'Agency' publications. If these publications, mostly those of UKAEA and international bodies, were requested, they could be sent, but the Museum had to pay for them. A discount of twenty-five per cent was allowed, but postage had to be paid.

(8) Where currency problems did not permit acquisition by other means or if no suitable HMSO publications could be found, exchange partners could request that the British Museum send British non-official publications as an alternative. These were purchased with monies from the book fund and usually despatched direct by the supplier to the requesting library.

(9) Exchanges which included official publications issued by commercial bodies had to be paid for as in category (7).²⁷

As mentioned in the previous chapter the Oriental Department also became involved in the implementation of exchange agreements. Following its inception in 1973, the responsibility for controlling the exchange of official documents passed to the British Library. At first attempts were made to limit expenditure but, as this proved increasingly difficult to monitor, from 1990 exchanges which included the despatch of HMSO publications have been largely curtailed. Only the Slavonic and Oriental Departments continue to supply their exchange partners with some HMSO titles but, whenever possible, the Chadwyck Healey microform version of British government documents and/or British Library publications are sent by the Library in fulfilment of exchange agreements. With the general reassessment of collecting policies now taking place and as Slavonic and Asian countries move rapidly towards market economies, the criterion of exchange as the only viable means of collecting from certain countries is no longer as valid. Since the operation of exchanges is not only a staff intensive procedure but the resulting collections are often incomplete and include unwanted works, the exchange of publications is no longer welcomed as a supplement to an inadequate book fund.

²⁷ From a departmental paper 'Cost Accountability and International Exchanges' compiled by R. A. Christophers, Assistant Keeper, State Paper Room, July 1972.

XI CONCLUSION

The period 1837-1960 on which I have concentrated was the time before the commencement of official planning for the British Library when the collections of the British Museum Library, the de facto national library, and their management were most concentrated on the Museum site. The first positive move towards a separate national library was the suggestion in 1943 by Henry Thomas that the finances of the Library should be separated from those of the Museum. Plans for a new building on the area just south of Great Russell Street had been promoted during the 1950s and an outline scheme was drawn up in 1962. This received tentative government approval in 1964¹ but was shelved in 1967 because of local opposition just before the Dainton Committee was appointed

To examine the functions and organisation of the British Museum Library, the National Central Library, the National Lending Library for Science and Technology and the Science Museum Library in providing national library facilities.²

The statement by Panizzi to the Trustees in 1837 rehearsed the formal intention of his collecting policy for the British national library at least 'for some years to come'.³ The five Keepers who followed Panizzi, up to and including Richard Garnett, had all served under him during the period when he was first Keeper of the Department of Printed Books

¹ Miller, That Noble Cabinet, p. 344.

² Report of the National Libraries Committee. (London, 1969), p. 1.

³ On the Collections of Printed Books, op. cit. p. 74.

and then Principal Librarian and had upheld and extended his acquisitions policies. The extent of his administrative success was noted by Sir Frank Francis

Nowhere is Panizzi's greatness more readily seen than in the influence he left behind him when he retired in 1866. It would be no exaggeration, I think, to say that the library continued to run on the impetus imported to it by Panizzi for nearly seventy years after his retirement.⁴

The main components in the execution of a successful acquisitions policy are adequate finance, knowledgeable, concerned personnel, sufficient space to store the materials acquired and the ability to provide access to them. A major factor in book buying was and always will be the amount of purchasing power of the book fund.⁵ Some elements which influenced this between 1837 and 1960 were the comparatively *(except during the first few decades of the twentieth century when American libraries and private collectors were eager to buy)* low prices of books, both antiquarian and newly published works until some time after the Second World War; the fluctuating exchange rates (especially in the early twentieth century) which gave greater purchasing power in some countries than in others and could vary inversely to the amount of material required; and the policies of foreign governments as regards the export of books published in their countries.

The value of regular acquisitions at the time of publication became evident to Panizzi from the date when, in gathering evidence for the Select Committee of 1835-36, he compared the British Museum Library with other major European

⁴ Sir Frank Francis, 'The British Museum in recent times: some reflections,' Librarianship and Literature (London, 1970), p. 9.

⁵ Table 1.1 gives the relative value of the pound from 1845-1960.

national libraries. Equally important to ensuring the balanced development of the collections was the identification and recording of significant gaps in the holdings, information which was presented to the Trustees in 1845 as a privately printed report. Already by then active steps had been taken to fill the gaps. The account is full of 'notes in Italic [which designate] works mentioned as deficient in 1842 [and which have been] purchased during the years 1843 and 1844'. These findings, submitted by the Trustees to the government, finally led the Treasury to grant the first regular book fund.

In preparing the report On the Collection of Printed Books for the Trustees, Panizzi and his staff compared the stock of the Department not only with that of other major collections but also with the most complete printed catalogues or subject bibliographies known to exist. Having secured a stable fund Panizzi proceeded to make personal contact with various booksellers who became regular agents for the Museum. Although the dealings were often extremely protracted (an agent might have to wait as long as two years for payment on some items), relations with these gentlemen were generally amicable and the Museum often relied heavily on their collecting abilities, especially for current materials from the more far-flung corners of the world. It was by these methods that British Museum staff, with the help of their customary suppliers, systematised the development of the collections.

However, the need to rely on government to maintain an adequate grant was perhaps the greatest impediment to Panizzi's strategy. A consideration which undoubtedly was not without influence on Museum officials when, in 1842, they made certain that the acquisition of British publishing was facilitated by ensuring that deposit at the British Museum was specified in a separate clause of the Copyright Act. This provision underlined the right to automatic legal deposit within the United Kingdom and at least the theoretical right to it from all British dominions. Moreover, the triumph of a proper annual book fund, seen at the time as a great victory over an unwilling Treasury, was short-lived. Unlike the situation in some countries, the national collection was separate from the library which served Parliament and it was tied to an institution which, albeit prestigious, had different basic needs. It was therefore propitious that Panizzi considered other means of augmenting the book fund (viz. the Grenville bequest and colonial copyright deposit). Nevertheless, he was not able to relieve his successors of the continuous yearly struggle for resources. The grant for book purchases was only really adequate for the periods 1846/47-1847/48 and 1858/59-1886/87. As we have seen Panizzi was forced to turn down the proposed grant of £10,000 between 1848 and 1858 owing to the lack of space. In That Noble Cabinet Miller notes the 'drastic cut' in the Treasury grant for 1887 which Garnett described as 'a great calamity'.⁶ Bullen, in a report to the Trustees of 12 November 1887 on the 'Effects of

⁶ Miller, p. 273, footnote 4.

reduction of purchase vote: Printed Books', lists among other things the

- Small amount left available for purchase of old books, after paying for continuations of current literature

- Serious deficiencies [which] still exist in classes of works such as . . .

1. Privately printed books . . .
2. Books with MS. notes . . .
3. Music, other than modern . . .
4. Provincial literature . . .⁷
5. Colonial publications . . .
6. Books published in Eastern Europe . . .
7. English periodicals . . .

- Loss of connection with booksellers, which had enabled the Museum to secure valuable acquisitions in past years.

- [Missed] opportunities of buying important books at sales, &c., at low rates.

He went on to conclude that he hoped the Trustees would endeavour 'to obtain the reversal of a reduction which [had] inflicted such serious mischief on the Museum.'⁸ The reinstatement of the full grant was urged annually by Garnett until he retired in 1899, but after that it was not until 1929 that the return of the grant to £10,000 was even requested.

The first attempt to accommodate to an ever enlarging world book production by an administration increasingly constrained through insufficient finance, lack of staff and little space came in 1892 with the establishment, under a

⁷ This report was written before the further initiative by British Museum staff, which was given added impetus by the reduction in the grant, of soliciting the assistance of the Colonial and India Offices to obtain publications from overseas territories began to prove effective.

⁸ DPB DH2/38, 9 November 1887, Section IV Miscellaneous Reports (Important) Bullen to the Trustees, Draft.

separate Keeper, of the Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts. Nevertheless, although the management of those collections was detached from other printed materials, their physical presence remained on the shelves side by side with the rest of the printed books.

The new century saw not only the break of the direct link with Panizzi (George Knottesford Fortescue, Keeper from 1899-1912, joined the Museum in 1870 after Panizzi's retirement) but also a much more resigned attitude to the insufficient funds available to the Museum. After years of accepting his lot, Fortescue, finally in his draft estimates of September 1908, pleaded that he could no longer live within his deficient means.

The nadir of collecting occurred during the disruption of the first World War when the grant appears to have dropped as low as £500. In 1915/16 it seems that only 'subscriptions for periodicals and other works in progress published in neutral countries'⁹ were purchased. Even by 1927 when inflation was causing prices to rise rapidly the Keeper, Sharp, was only requesting in his estimates for the year 1928/29, a book fund of £7,000 rather than the usual £6,500 since

The sum allocated to the purchase of new books last year proved inadequate to maintain the present very moderate standard of completeness and it was regrettably necessary to encroach (by over £300) on the portions of the grant allotted to old books.¹⁰

⁹ DPB DH2/79, 2 February 1915, : 118, Annual Report 1914.

¹⁰ DPB DH2/92, 22 September 1927, : 197, Sharp in the absence of Marsden.

And in 1932 the then Keeper, Marsden, in a letter to the Principal Librarian, observed that although he was obviously relieved to have more money

The existing grant [only] suffices, in the case of modern foreign books to enable us going cautiously to keep pace with current needs and to attempt to make good deficiencies due to the inadequacy of the grant in recent years.¹¹

As early as 1920 the Keeper, Pollard, had raised with the Trustees the question of the ability of the British Museum Library to acquire properly the full range of contemporary publishing. He questioned particularly the adequacy of the Museum's coverage of law, medicine and technology but, although he offered to investigate the matter further, his doubts do not appear to have been fully addressed by the Trustees. Nevertheless an informal co-operation grew up between the staff of the BM Library and those of some of the other nationally recognised collections such as the Patent Office Library and the Library of the Victoria and Albert Museum.

The early 1930s saw a time of strain and upheaval for both the staff and collections of the Library only partly related to the general economic situation. Although the recommendations of the Royal Commission of 1927 to divorce the Natural History Departments from the control of the Museum Trustees and to remove the overcrowded ethnographic holdings from Bloomsbury were not implemented at that time,

¹¹ DPB DH2/97, 11 October 1932, : 354, Marsden to Hill.

steps were taken to create the State Paper Room with its own Reading Room and rebuild the North Library at the same time as commencing a new, revised edition of the General Catalogue. Overcrowding made it necessary to remove the remaining post-1800 newspapers from the British Museum building to Hendon, an action which, together with the opening of a reading room there, reinforced the alienation, begun in 1902, of that part of the printed collections. Also the reconstruction of the old Iron Library in an effort to find more room for the rapidly growing book collections was not found to create sufficient extra stack space. Furthermore there were minor alterations in the legal deposit regulations designed to end abuses by those attempting to ensure copyright protection of material (such as advertisements, labels, blank forms, etc.) which was really beyond the scope of the Act.¹²

Until recently staff remained in employment with the British Museum for many years, some more than forty. Accordingly there was a tendency for considerable continuity of practice, or occasionally malpractice, in procedures. As already observed, a number of selection routines designed to make the most of meagre acquisitions funds, although never formalised, became habitual. When, after 1951 in the years which led up to the formation of the British Library, the book fund began to increase, efforts were made to repair the damage caused to the collections by the prolonged period of unsatisfactory funding. As more generous grants became the accepted norm so selectors applied broader interpretations

¹² Miller, op. cit., pp. 326-328.

to the basic requirements of foreign literature for the Library. During the first decade of the new 'national library' Parliament was exceptionally liberal in granting resources to its recent creation. Although the increases were plentiful during that period, the escalating costs of both new and antiquarian desiderata together with new media of publication, such as microform, which tend to be expensive, have meant that the funds were generally fully utilised. In any case, Treasury practice did not ^{encourage} unspent monies to be carried over from one year to the next, ^{as} any surplus would ^{probably} have been used to offset a portion of the following year's grant. Had the custom been different the Library could have built up a reserve fund to help maintain acquisitions in periods of insufficient government subsidy.

As stated in the Preface, this thesis began as the retrospective portion of an article on the policies and practices of acquisitions at the British Museum Library for material from 'Third World' countries. That emphasis has been kept since it allows illustration of the effectiveness or otherwise of the acquisitions policies from examples of material which, by and large, is particularly difficult to trace and acquire. The period which it was initially intended to cover was 1837 to 1950 but as research progressed and the account was compiled it seemed more appropriate to continue to 1960 since it was then that the kaleidoscopic juggling of responsibility for national provision began in earnest.

As before, the British Museum Library's problems of finance, staff and space continued making the need to take some positive action ever more urgent. In 1960 a decision was taken 'to establish a National Reference Library of Science and Invention by combining the scientific collections of the Museum with those of the Patent Office Library'.¹³ The Oriental collections were looking to share the burden of national reference provision through co-operative purchases. Then, by the British Museum Act of 1963, the need to outhouse growing portions of the collections was given legal recognition. Two other reasons for stopping at 1960 were, firstly, that the newly appointed Principal Keeper, R. A. Wilson, soon after his appointment in May 1959 compiled (in the Panizzian manner) a useful and informative report on acquisitions policy and practice in the Department of Printed Books. This, as we have seen, remained in the departmental archives and was not presented to the Trustees. And a further reason that 1960 seemed appropriate is that the Department had embarked on the third attempt to produce a published version of the General Catalogue (the first volume appeared in April 1960)¹⁴ and, as on previous occasions, when the Library's main catalogue was being prepared for publication the energies of the staff in the Department of Printed Books were taken up almost entirely with that task.

Looked at from the wider perspective of the role of the de facto national library up to the time of the most recent

¹³ Ibid. p. 349.

¹⁴ Chaplin, op. cit., p. 138.

enquiry into the national library system, it might have been more pertinent to have continued the account to 1967 when the Dainton Committee was appointed or to 1969 when it reported. Certainly in chapter twelve of the Dainton Report on 'Reference Facilities' the role of the BML was seen by the Committee, chaired by a scientist, to be predominantly in the 'Arts and the Humanities'. In discussing its future coverage the Report acknowledged that

Through the long-standing arrangements for legal deposit, the BML now has the most complete collection of British publications in the arts and humanities as in other non-scientific subjects. It should continue to aim at complete coverage of these publications. It has also extensive collections of foreign publications, but, like national reference libraries in other countries, it has not in the past achieved a uniform standard of coverage in all subjects.

The observation continued that it was not practical for the British Museum Library to collect comprehensively in all fields and that it should therefore concentrate on those subjects such as history or literature 'where its collections are uniquely good' and work towards 'a common policy with others' to ensure proper comprehensive national coverage.¹⁵

However, it seems in retrospect that although the Dainton Committee appeared at the time to be taking a radical stance in calling for delegation of some of the national reference functions (and consequent changes in acquisition policy) of the British Museum Library through greater co-operation with other libraries considered to have national collections it

¹⁵ Report of the National Libraries Committee, op. cit. pp. 74-75.

was fairly conservative in that it continued to sanction the maintenance of comprehensive national coverage.

Now there is growing emphasis on diminished government support, on cost recovery wherever possible and on the need to prove that collections are fully used by, and of value to, present day tax-paying researchers. Also vast and continuing sums are being diverted from traditional library activities to automation (the so-called answer for the future). Furthermore there are thought to be alterations in collecting patterns inherent in instant information provision and remote document supply as compared to previous book collecting for likely future research needs. These modifications resulted, initially, in the University Grants Committee's Capital Provision for University Libraries: report of a working party, published by HMSO in 1976. Among its recommendations was the proposal that universities should place greater reliance on the national and special collections rather than having their libraries acquire increasing amounts of new research materials. This allowed for the radical concept of the self-renewing library. In 1983 the British Library was instrumental in introducing from the United States into Britain a process known as Conspectus. This is a method of describing the strengths and weaknesses in library collections by a broadly based subject classification, information which it is hoped will lead to greater economies in national provision. More recently, in 1989, the British Library's own internal review Selection for survival: a review of acquisition and retention policies has emphasised greater

co-operation at national level and "life cycle costing" of library collections. All these initiatives have already opened a wide-ranging debate on future collecting policies.

Finally, how effective were the acquisition policies and practices of the British Museum Library? It cannot be denied that there are gaps in the collections some of which are significant, but it is generally considered that the British Museum Library, now the London Collections of the British Library, holds one of the greatest accumulations of library materials in the world. The extent of these from a base of the copious foundation collections built upon, from the mid-nineteenth century onwards, by the wide-ranging annual additions of both domestic and currently produced foreign publishing is amply demonstrated in the tables of acquisitions. The continuous attention paid to collection building by a small staff who had to perform numerous duties forced selectors to build up a general knowledge unfettered by the constraints of academic caprice, and a facility for scanning large numbers of titles rapidly and for the most part remarkably effectively. Certainly, as we have seen, government departments thought this was the case during the two major wars of the twentieth century. Selection by curators with expertise in the languages and cultures of the world proved in the past to be the most efficient and cost effective means of covering world publishing with limited resources. Whatever new arrangements are made for national coverage the necessity for adequate funding, knowledgeable staff, sufficient space and easy access remain.

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOURCES USED

I. Primary sources: archives.

A. British Library Archives.

Department of Printed Books.¹

Panizzi Papers, DH1/

Departmental Reports, DH2/

Letter Books, DH4/

Invoices, DH5/

Government Publication Donation Receipts, DH66/

International Exchange Receipts, DH67/

Colonial Copyright Registers and Receipts, DH68/

Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books.²

Colonial Copyright Registers and Receipts

Departmental Progress Reports

Indian Correspondence

¹ Some volumes, mainly in the Departmental Reports series, have various paginations. Where the numbering is continuous I have used that; otherwise I have given the Section and then the number. In some cases there are two sets of numbers. I have used the symbol : rather than page or folio.

² Volumes in the Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts archives have not yet been classified and in many instances are neither foliated or paginated.

India Office Records.

Elgin Papers, MSS Eur F83/

Department of Statistics & Commerce, L/E/

Public & Judicial Department, L/P & J/

Home Department Proceedings, P/

B. British Museum, Central Archives.

Minutes, Standing Committee, CE3/

Original Papers, CE4/

Minutes of Meetings, Trustees' Subcommittees, CE7/

Letter Books, CE27/

Miscellaneous Papers, Box C

II. Primary sources: official papers.

A. Legislation.

1. Acts.

a. United Kingdom.

An act for preventing abuses in printing
seditious, treasonable, and unlicensed books and
pamphlets, and for regulating of printing-presses,
13 & 14 Car.II, c. 33, 1662.

An act for the encouragement of learning, by vesting the copies of printed books in the author's or purchasers of such copies, during the times therein mentioned, 8 Anne, c. 21 (noted as c. 19 in Pickering The Statutes at Large), 1709.

An act for the further encouragement of learning, in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, by securing the copies and copyright of printed books to authors of such books, or their assigns . . . , 41 Geo.III, c. 107, 1801.

An act to amend the several acts for the encouragement of learning . . . , 54 Geo.III, c. 156, 1814.

An act to amend the law of copyright, 5 & 6 Vict., c. 45, 1842.

An act to enable Her Majesty to carry into effect a convention with France on the subject of copyright; to extend the international copyright acts; . . . , 15 & 16 Vict., c. 12, 1852.

An act to repeal certain enactments relating to Newspapers, Pamphlets and other Publications, and to Printers, Typefounders, and Reading Room,
32 & 33 Vict., c. 24, 1869.

An act to amend the law respecting international and colonial copyright, 49 & 50 Vict., c. 33.
1886.

An act to amend the copyright act, 58 & 59 Vict.,
c. 37, 1895.

An act to amend and consolidate the Law relating to Copyright, 1 & 2 Geo.V, c. 46, 1911.

Order in Council extending the Copyright Act, 1911 (1 & 2 Geo.5, c. 46) to certain British Protectorates, No. 912, Statutory Rules and Orders, 1912.

An act to grant certain Duties of Customs and Inland Revenue (including Excise), to alter other Duties, and to amend the Law relating to Customs and Inland Revenue (including Excise), and the National Debt, and to make further provision in connection with Finances, 11 & 12 Geo.V, c. 32,
1921.

An act to grant certain duties of Customs and Inland Revenue (including Excise), . . . , 20 & 21 Geo.V,
c. 28, 1930.

An act to make new provision in respect of copyright and related matters in substitution for the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1911, and other enactments relating thereto; . . . , 4 & 5 Eliz.II, c. 74, 1956.

An act to alter the composition of the Trustees of the British Museum, to provide for the separation from the British Museum of the British Museum (Natural History), to make new provision with respect to the regulation of the two Museums and their collections . . . , 11 & 12 Eliz.II, c. 24, 1963.

An act to restate the law of copyright, with amendments; . . . , 36 & 37 Eliz.II, c. 48, 1988.

b. Hong Kong.

Books Registration, Ordinance No. 60 of 1976.

c. India, Governor General in Council.

An act for the encouragement of learning in the Territories subject to the government of the East India Company, by defining and providing for the enforcement of the right called Copyright therein,
Act No. XX of 1847.

An act for the regulation of printing-presses and newspapers, for the preservation of copies of books printed in British India, and for the registration of such books, Act XXV of 1867.

An act to amend Act XXV of 1867, Act X of 1890.

2. Bills.

A bill to amend the law of copyright, 2 Vict.,
12 February 1839, (19) I, 505, 1839.

A bill to consolidate and amend the Acts relating to Copyright in Works of Literature and Fine Arts,
Copyright (No. 2) Bill, 27 Vict., 6 April 1864,
I, 501, 1864.

A bill for amending the law of copyright, so far as regards the delivery of periodicals at the British Museum, 32 Vict., 22 April 1869, (93) II, 1, 1868/69.

A bill to consolidate and amend the law relating to copyright, 42 & 43 Vict., 29 July 1879, II, 3 1878/79.

B. Parliamentary Papers, House of Commons.

1. Accounts and Papers.

British Museum, Accounts relating to the Income and Expenditure . . ., (139) XL, 443, 1837; (230) XXXVII, 443, 1837/38; (86) XXX, 287, 1839; (101) XXIX, 269, 1840; (117) XIII, 227, 1841; (39) XXVI, 339, 1842; (106) XXX, 307, 1843; (116) XXXII, 281, 1844; (287) XXVIII, 251, 1845; (151) XXV, 217, 1846; (189) XXXIV, 223, 1847; (139) XXXIX, 273, 1847/48; (140) XXX, 211, 1849; (196) XXXIII, 235, 1850; (68) XXXI, 209, 1851; (191) XXVIII, 179, 1852; Accounts for financial year ended 31st March 1853; of Estimated Charges and Expenses for year ended 31st March 1854; . . . LVII, 297, 1852/52; For 1854/55, XXXIX, 295, 1854; For 1855/56, XXX, 343, 1854/55; For 1856/67, XXXVIII, 343, 1856; For 1857/58, (Sess. 2), XXV, 247, 1857;

For 1858/59, XXXIII, 349, 1858/59; For 1859,
 (Sess. 2), XV, 259, 1859/60; For 1860/61, XXXIX,
 239, 1860; For 1861/62, XXXIV, 199, 1861;
 For 1862/63, XXIX, 205, 1862; For 1863/64, XXIX,
 181, 1863; For 1864/65, XXXII, 221, 1864;
 For 1865/66, XXX, 165, 1865; For 1866/67, XXXIX,
 167, 1866; For 1867/68, XXXIX, 233, 1867;
 For 1868/69, XL, 129, 1867/68; For 1869/70, XXXIV,
 137, 1868/69; Account (Special Trust Funds), for
year ended 31st March 1870, XLI, 141, 1870;
 For 1870/71, LVI, 257, 1871; For 1871/72, XLVI,
 785, 1871/72; For 1872/73, LII, 553, 1873;
 For 1873/74, LI, 813, 1874; For 1874/75, LX, 125,
 1875; For 1875/76, LIX, 635, 1876; For 1876/77,
 LXVII, 851, 1877; For 1877/78, LX, 593, 1878;
 For 1878/79, LVII, 611, 1878/79; For 1879/80, LV,
 499, 1880; For 1880/81, LXXIII, 471, 1881;
 For 1881/82, L, 867, 1882; For 1882/83, LIII, 585,
 1883; For 1883/84, LXI, 723, 1884; For 1884/85,
 LXI, 651, 1884/85; For 1885/86, LI, 865, 1886;
 For 1886/87, LXV, 529, 1887; For 1887/88, LXXVIII,
 813, 1888; For 1888/89, LIX, 551, 1889;
 For 1889/90, LVI, 819, 1890; For 1890/91, LXI,
 815, 1890/91; For 1891/92, LXII, 575, 1892;
 For 1892/93, LXIX, 701, 1893/94; For 1893/94,
 LXVII, 607, 1894; For 1894/95, LXXVIII, 735, 1895;
 For 1895/96, LXVI, 423, 1896; For 1896/97, LXXI,
 603, 1897; For 1897/98, LXXI 289, 1898;

For 1898/99, LXXVI, 611, 1899; Account of the Income and Expenditure of the British Museum (Special Trusts Funds) for the year ending 31st March, 1900, (85) LXVI, 535, 1900; 1900/01, (113) LVII, 515, 1901; 1901/02, LXXI, 401, 1902; 1902/03, (105) LIII, 619, 1903; 1903/04, (127) LXXVII, 535, 1904; 1904/05, (133) LXI, 715, 1905; 1905/06, (124) XCIII, 1, 1906; 1906/07, (105) LXV, 883, 1907; 1907/08, (131), LXXXVI, 1037, 1908; 1908/09, (102) LXIX, 705, 1909; 1909/10, (90) LXXII, 859, 1910; 1910/11, (119) LX, 255, 1911; 1911/12, (102) LXVI, 703, 1912/13; 1912/13, (57) L, 481, 1913; 1913/14, (186) LXXI, 193, 1914; 1914/15, (288) LV, 555, 1914/16; 1915/16, (68) XXIII, 213, 1916; 1916/17, (74) XXXVIII, 41, 1917/18; 1917/18, (62) XXVI, 413, 1918; 1918/19, (120), XLII, 799, 1919; 1919/20, (153) XXXVI, 673, 1920; 1920/21, (188) XXVII, 495, 1921.

Correspondence on the subject of the Law of Copyright in Canada, C. 7783, LXX, 59, 1895.

2. Reports from Committees, Commissions, etc.³

Report from the Select Committee appointed to inquire into the Condition, Management and Affairs of the British Museum; together with the Minutes of Evidence, Appendix and Index, (479) VII, 1, 1835. (Select Committee, 1835.)

Report from the Select Committee appointed to inquire into the Condition, Management and Affairs of the British Museum to whom was referred the Report of the Select Committee of 1835; with Minutes of Evidence, Appendix and Index, (440) X, 1, 1836. (Select Committee, 1836.)

Report from the Select Committee on Public libraries; together with the Proceedings of the Committee, Minutes of Evidence and Appendix, (548) XVII, 1, 1849.

Report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the Constitution and Government of the British Museum; with Minutes of Evidence, (1170) XXIV, 1850. (Royal Commission, 1847-48).

³ Where these are commonly designated by a short-title or by the name of the chairman of the investigating committee I have included that form in brackets at the end of the entry.

Copyright Commission, The Royal commissions and the Report of the Commissioners, Minutes of Evidence, C. 2036-1, XXIV, 163, 1878.

Report from the Select Committee of the House of Lords on the Copyright Bill (H.L.) and the Copyright (amendment) Bill (H.L.), together with the Minutes of Evidence, Appendix and Index, (393) IX, 231, 1898.

Committee on National Expenditure, First Interim Report . . ., Cmd. 1581, IX, 1; Second Interim Report . . ., Cmd. 1582, IX, 173; Third Report . . ., Cmd. 1589, IX, 287, 1922.

Royal Commission on National Museums and Galleries, Interim Report, Cmd. 3192, VIII, 699 1928/29; Final Report, Part I, General Conclusions and Recommendations, Cmd. 3401, XVI, 431, 1929/30; Final Report, Part II, Conclusions and Recommendations Relating to Individual Institutions, Cmd. 3463, XVI, 525, 1929/30.

Foreign Office, Report of the Interdepartmental Commission of Enquiry on Oriental, Slavonic, East European and African Studies. London: HMSO, 1947.
(Scarborough Report.)

Department of Education and Science, Report of the National Libraries Committee, Cmd. 4028 London: HMSO, 1969. (Dainton Report.)

Department of Education and Science, Principal Documentary Evidence Submitted to the National Libraries. 2 vols. London: HMSO, 1969.

University Grants Committee, Capital Provision for University Libraries: report of a working party. London: HMSO, 1976. (Atkinson Report.)

C. League of Nations Documents.

League of Nations. Committee on Intellectual Co-operation. Minutes of the Committee of experts on the International Exchange of Publications. Geneva, July 17th to 19th, 1924. Geneva, 1924.

League of Nations. Committee in Intellectual Co-operation. Work of the Committee of Experts on the International Exchange of Publications, Geneva, July 17th to 19th, 1924. Report, etc. Geneva, 1924.

D. Other unpublished works.

BRADBURY, D. International Exchange in the British Library: final report. A report for the British Library Corporate Studies Office, 1978. Rev. 1979.

ELIOT, Simon. Some patterns and trends in British publishing, 1800-1919. Typescript draft. November 1990.

[LOCKWOOD, G. C. comp.] International Exchange of Government Publications. (For use in H.M. Stationery Office only.) London: H.M.S.O., 1964.

III. Secondary sources.

ALLARDYCE, A., comp. 'International Book Exchange,' researched by I. Sternberg, with a contribution on official publication exchanges of the British Museum by Dr. R. A. Christophers. Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1974. Vol. 12 Inquiry to Intrex, pp. 257-277.

BARNES, James J. Authors, publishers and politicians: the quest for an Anglo-American copyright agreement, 1814-1845. London: Routledge and Keegan Paul, 1974.

BELL, Richard 'Legal Deposit in Britain,' The Law Librarian, 8, (1977) Part 1, pp. 5-8; Part 2, pp. 22-26.

BENEWICK, Anne J. Asian and African collections in British libraries: problems and prospects. Stevenage: Peter Peregrinus, 1974.

BOASE, Frederic. Modern English Biography, containing... memoirs of persons who have died since . . . 1850 (during the years 1851-1900), with an index of the most interesting matter. 6 vols. Truro: Netherton & Worth, 1892-1921.

BRITISH LIBRARY. Reference Division. Guide to the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, compiled by H. J. Goodacre and A. P. Pritchard. London: British Museum Publications, 1977.

Catalogue of Books in the Library of the British Museum printed in England, Scotland and Ireland... to the year 1640; compiled by G. Bullen and G. Eccles. London: British Museum, 1884.

Catalogue of Syriac Printed Books and Related Literature in the British Museum, compiled by Cyril Moss. London: British Museum, 1962.

CHAPLIN, A. H. GK: 150 Years of the General Catalogue of Printed Books in the British Museum. London: Scolar Press, 1987.

CHRISTOPHERS, Richard A. 'Exchange of Publications with the Developing Countries: the experience of the British Museum... and an inquiry into the possibilities of expanding this exchange (English-speaking African countries),' The International Exchange of Publications: proceedings of the European Conference held in Vienna from 24-29 April 1972; edited by Maria J. Schiltman. Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1973, pp. 80-85.

COWTAN, Robert. Memories of the British Museum. London: Richard Bentley and Son, 1872.

CROOK, J. Mordaunt. The British Museum. London: Allen Lane the Penguin Press, 1972.

DATTA, Rajeshwari. 'The India Office Library: its history, resources, and functions,' Library Quarterly, 36 No. 2, (Chicago, 1966), pp. 99-148.

EDWARDS, Edward. Memoirs of Libraries: including a handbook of library economy. 2 vols. London: Trubner & Co., 1859.

ENRIGHT, Brian, et. al. Selection for survival: a review of acquisition and retention policies. London: The British Library, 1989.

ESDAILE, Arundell. The British Museum Library: a short history and survey. London: George Allen & Unwin, 1946.

FAGAN, Louis. The Life of Sir Anthony Panizzi, K. C. B.,: late Principal Librarian of the British Museum, Senator of Italy, &c., &c. Second Edition. 2 vols. London: Remington & Co., 1880.

FRANCIS, Sir Frank. 'The British Museum in Recent Times: some reflections,' Librarianship and Literature: essays in honour of Jack Pafford; edited by A. T. Milne. London: Athlone Press, 1970, pp. 8-19.

FEATHER, John. 'Publishers and Politicians: the remaking of the law of copyright in Britain, 1775-1842,' Publishing History XXIV, (1988), pp. 49-76, 'Part I: Legal Deposit and the Battle of the Library Tax'; and XXV, (1989), pp. 45-72 'Part II: The Rights of Authors'.

GAUR, Albertine. 'Oriental Material in the Reference Division of the British Library,' British Library Journal, 2 no. 2, (1976), pp. 120-37.

HANNAM, Harry. 'The documentation of colonial rule in Africa,' African Research and Documentation: the journal of the African Studies Association of the U.K. and the Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa, No. 27, (1981), pp. 8-14.

HARRIS, P. R. 'The Acquisitions System of the Department of Printed Books in the 1870s,' British Library Journal, 7 no. 2, (1981) pp. 120-35.

HARRIS, P. R. 'Acquisitions in the Department of Printed Books, 1935-50,' British Library Journal, 12 no. 2, (1986), pp. 119-44.

HARRIS, P.R. 'The Development of the Collections of the Department of Printed Books, 1846-1875,' British Library Journal, 10 no. 2, (1984), pp. 114-46.

Index-Catalogue of Indian Official Publications in the Library, British Museum, compiled by Frank Campbell. London: Privately Printed, [1900].

[JONES, J. Winter.] 'Public Libraries,' North British Review, XV, (May-August, 1851), pp. 160-84.

McCRIMMON, Barbara. Power, Politics, and Print: the publication of the British Museum catalogue, 1881-1900. Hamden: Linnet Books and London: Clive Bingley, 1981.

MILLER, Edward. Prince of Librarians: the life and times of Antonio Panizzi of the British Museum. London: Andre Deutsch, 1967.

MILLER, Edward. That Noble Cabinet: a history of the British Museum. London: Andre Deutsch, 1973.

[PANIZZI, A.] On the Collection of Printed Books at the British Museum: its increase and arrangement. [London: Privately Printed, 1845.]

PARTRIDGE, R. C. Barrington. The History of the Legal Deposit of Books throughout the British Empire. London: The Library Association, 1938.

REES, Eiluned. The Welsh Book-trade before 1820. Aberystwyth: National Library of Wales, 1987.

Royal Colonial Institute Yearbook, 1912. London: Royal Colonial Institute, 1912.

Rules and regulations for the information and guidance of the principal officers and others in His Majesty's colonial possessions. London: [HMSO], 1837.

RUSSELL, Duncan Kenneth Campbell. Evasion of Justice and Progress. [With reference to the enforcement of the Copyright Act by the Trustees of the British Museum.]
Privately printed, [1890].

SHAW, Graham. Printing in Calcutta to 1800: a description and checklist of printing in late 18th century Calcutta.
London: Bibliographical Society, 1981.

SPINNEY, Gordon. 'Frank Campbell, 1863-1905,' Government Publications Review, 4 No. 1, (1977), pp. 21-29.

The Statutes at Large from Magna Charta to . . . (1806),
collected and revised by D. Pickering. Cambridge: Charles Bathurst, 1762-1807, [continued as] The Statutes of the United Kingdom . . ., London: J. Butterworth, etc., 1807-69.

[THOMAS, Sir Henry.] 'War Report,' Library Journal, 72, (August 1947), pp. 1085-87.

[WATTS, Thomas.] 'The British Museum,' The English Cyclopaedia: a new dictionary of universal knowledge;
conducted by Charles Knight. Arts and Sciences, I, (1859), columns 368-403.

WEIMERSKIRCH, Philip John. Antonio Panizzi's Acquisition Policies for the Library of the British Museum. New York: DLS Columbia University, 1977.

A World List of Scientific Periodicals, published in the years 1900-1921. [Compiled by W. A. Smith and L. A. Sheppard. Edited by A. W. Pollard.] 2 vols. London: Humphrey Milford, 1925-27.

APPENDIX 1

BOOK FUND: DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS¹

1800/01-29/30	approx. £30,000 (less than £1,000 p.a.) ²
1830/31-35/36	approx. £8500 (less than £2,000 p.a.)

		Grant	Estimate	Expenditure
1836/37		£2000		£2,002.06.03
1837/38	PB	£3750	£3310.03.09	£2,883.09.05
	Maps	£250	£187.10.00	£60.13.09
1838/39	PB	£3250	£3801.14.04	£4,216.09.06
	Maps	£250	£376.16.03	£2.05.00
1839/40	PB	£3000	£2647.14.10	£2,836.17.06
	Maps		£347.01.03	£4.10.00

¹ The figures given here have been compiled from the Annual Reports printed in Parliamentary Papers (1852-69), various Departmental Reports and from P.R. Harris "The Acquisitions System of the Department of Printed Books in the 1870s", (British Library Journal, vol. 7 pt. 2, 1981, pp. 120-35). Panizzi gives further details of expenditure in On the Collections of Printed Books at the British Museum. Section II. "Purchases of collections under the authority of Parliament", Section III. "Purchases from various sources", and Section IV. "Amount of public money applied to the increase of the library". According to the latter source, from 1800-32 "the net sum of public money applied to increase the only national library in the British dominions fell short of twenty thousand pounds! or rather less than £600 a year, exclusive of the sums laid out in [sic] the Hargrave and Burney collections". (p. 8).

² See P. P. Public Libraries (548) XVI, 1849, pp. 348-49, Appendix No. 1. III. An account of the Sums expended on the Library of the British Museum, from its foundation in the year 1753 to the year 1848, both inclusive, for full details of the annual expenditure on printed books. The figures differ somewhat from those given here but may in some instances included books purchased for other departments.

		Grant	Estimate	Expenditure
1840/41	PB	£2750	£2623.07.04	£2,669.13.01
	Maps		£432.11.03	£98.10.08
1841/42	PB	£3000	£2891.04.03	£3,043.14.07
	Maps		£334.00.07	£267.12.10
1842/43	PB	£3000	£2847.09.08	£3,056.09.10
	Maps	£200	£216.07.09	£135.14.03
1843/44	PB	£4500	£3915.19.10	£4,002.16.08
	Maps	£200	£280.13.06	£70.14.07
1844/45	PB	£4500	£4413.03.02	£4,421.15.02
	Maps		£259.18.11	£12.08.01
1845/46	PB	£4500	£4491.08.00	£4,571.15.00
	Maps		£247.10.10	£5.08.05
1846/47	PB	£10,000	£8544.13.00	£8,909.10.02
	Maps	£200	£392.02.05	£26.01.06
1847/48	PB	£10,000	£9635.02.10	£9,941.16.08
	Maps		£416.00.11	£6.08.06
1848/49	PB	£10,000	£8568.06.02	£8,572.07.07
	Maps		£409.12.05	£13.11.06
1849/50	PB	£5000	£5870.18.07	£4,108.02.11
	Maps		£390.00.11	£1.11.06
1850/51	PB	£3500	£5637.15.08	£4,526.16.01
	Maps		£394.09.05	£38.11.03
1851/52	PB	£3000		£3,842.06.10
1852/53		£5,000		£5,039.16.08
1853/54		£2,500		£2,921.19.06
1854/55		£2,000		£2,967.03.07

	Grant	Expenditure
1855/56	£2,500	£4,391.04.04 ³
1856/57	£2,770	£2,665.07.11
1857/58	£7,000	£6,845.14.07
1858/59	£10,000	£10,020.07.10
1859/60	£10,000	£10,001.17.10
1860/61	£10,000	£10,000.14.03
1861/62	£10,000	£10,007.09.05
1862/63	£10,000	£10,008.07.01
1863/64	£10,000	£10,002.13.04
1864/65	£10,000	£10,002.11.02
1865/66	£10,000	£10,241.16.00
1866/67	£10,000	PB £9,500.13.06
		Maps £500.10.09
1868/69	PB £10,000	
	Maps £500	
1869/70-72/73	PB £10,000	
	Maps £600	
1873/74-74/75	PB £10,000	
	Maps £700	
1875/76-78/79	PB £10,000	
	Maps £800	
1879/80	PB £10.000	
	Maps £400	

³ I have found no explanation for the difference between the grant and the actual expenditure. It is probable that the extra £2,000 was taken from reserve funds as opportunities for purchases presented themselves and in the knowledge that more shelf space would soon be available.

	Grant	
1880/81-85/86	£10,450 ⁴	
1886/87	£10,200	
1887/88	£10,250	
1888/89	£9750	
1889/90-1890/91	£10,250	
1891/92	£10,500	
1892/93	£10,000	
1893/94	£9,250	
1894/95	£10,000	
1895/96	£10,000	
1896/97	£9,000	
1897/98	£6,000	
1898/99	£6,000	
1899/1900	£6,000	
	Grant and addition	Expenditure
	from the reserve	
1900/01	£6,200	£6,190.10.11
1901/02	£6,000	£5,999.19.00
1902/03	£6,900	£6,900.03.02

⁴ From 1880/81-1896/97, according to the minutes of the Trustees Standing Committee (BM, CA, CE3), the allocation was for printed books, maps, charts, etc. In the DPB, Departmental Reports (DH2), Printed Books received £10,000 for 1880/81-86/87, £6,200 for 1887/88, £8,000 for 1888/89, £9,275 for 1889/90, £9,500 for 1890/91-92/93, £9,000 for 1893/94, £9,250 for 1894/95-96/97, £7,500 for 1896/97,

	Grant and addition from the reserve	Expenditure
1903/04	£7,000 ⁵	£6,799.19.04
1904/05	£6,300	£6,299.18.09
1905/06	£7,813.08.11 ⁶	£7,184.04.02
1906/07	£7,017	£6994.00.00
1907/08	£6,625	£6625.09.07
	Grant	
1908/09	£6,150	
1909/10-12/13	£6,500	
1913/14	£7,000	
1914/15	£6,998 ⁷	
1915/16	£500 ⁸	
1916/17-17/18	£3,500	
1918/19	£3,000	
1919/20-22/23	£7,000	
1923/24	£6,450	
1924/25-30/31	£6,500	
1931/32-32/33	£9,000	
1933/34-34/35	£9,200	
1935/36-37/38	£9,500	
1938/39-39/40	£8,000	

⁵ DPB, DH2/68 :144. The grant of £6,000 plus £1,000 from the reserve.

⁶ Includes a special grant of £1,259.11.01 from the reserve for a collection of Incunabula.

⁷ The grant of £7,000 less £2 repayment to the reserve.

⁸ The grant may have been £2,000. I can find firm evidence only for £500 spent on continuations.

	Grant
1940/41	£5,500 ⁹
1941/42-44/45	£3,000
1945/46	£5,000
1946/47-47/48	£10,000
1948/49	£15,000
1949/50-50/51	£18,000
1951/52-52/53	£23,000
1953/54	£25,000
1954/55	£28,000
1955/56	£33,000
1956/57-58/59	£43,000
1959/60	£53,000

⁹ From 1940/41 to 1943/44 a notional sum of £1,500 was added to the departmental allocation as its contribution towards the yearly £10,000 payment for the Ashley Library.

APPENDIX 1.1

RELATIVE VALUE OF THE POUND, 1845-1960¹

1845	110	1885	88	1925	187
1850	95	1890	87	1930	168
1855	125	1895	72	1935	152
1860	120	1900	91	1938 ²	166
1865	117	1905	86	1946	281
1870	110	1910	97	1950	340
1875	117	1915	131	1955	421
1880	102	1920	264	1960	474

NOTE

According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, 1950 edition, prices from 1800 to 1820 were abnormally high and subject to violent fluctuations as a result of the Napoleonic wars. While the years 1820 to 1825 saw the rapid development of transatlantic commerce contribute to a boom in trade with an inflation of credit and a deflation of banking reserves

¹ According to Whitaker's Almanack the first cost-of-living index to be calculated in Great Britain was the one which took July 1914 as 100 and was based on the pattern of expenditure of working class families in 1904. I have calculated a table giving the relative value of the pound at approximately five yearly intervals using the Rousseaux price index from Mitchell and Deane's Abstract of British Historical Statistics, 1962. This covers the period 1800-1913 and gives 1848 as equal to 100. After 1914 I have used the cost-of-living figures from Whitaker's taken the index figure of 106 for 1913 from Rousseaux's index which would have been the same in 1914 and multiplied the 106 for 1913/14 by the long term index for the year required divided by the figure for 1914, thus 1915 would be: $106 \times 13.7/11.1 = 130.8$.

² The calculations during the war years, 1939-45, were not very precise and Whitaker's has taken 1938 and 1946 as a more reliable index.

ending in a serious crisis. During the next twenty-five years prices fell until after 1850 the discoveries of gold in California and Australia started an upward movement. Nevertheless the fall in prices throughout the last three decades of the nineteenth century was related to a steady decline in the output of gold and the gradual adoption of the gold standard by various countries. This led to an increased demand for gold but new supplies from South Africa helped to push prices up. Other events which *influenced* prices were the world financial crises of 1856-57 and 1863-64, the Overend Gurney failure of 1866, the Austrian, American and German troubles of 1873, which pushed prices lower until the trade revival of 1879, the French and American problems of 1882 and 1884, the Baring crisis of 1890 followed by an American failure in 1893 which affected finances until 1897, the South African war of 1900 which interrupted the revival and the steady upward movement of trade and prices from 1903 to the outbreak of World War I, interrupted only by the American financial crisis of 1907.

The effects of the first World War were far-reaching; the gold standard was abandoned and the currency divorced from it. As a result the record level of prices attained during the Napoleonic wars was easily surpassed (more than 33.5%) by July 1920. From the end of 1920 prices fell steadily until the middle of 1924 when, after a slight rise late in the year, they continued downward with little interruption until 1935. Then they began to rise slowly and maintained the upward movement from the beginning of the war in 1939. However, government intervention first checked and then

stabilised the rapid rise in prices as much as possible. Food prices in particular were held in check by controlling prices paid to farmers so that by March 1942 they were only 25% above those of the months before the war. Other means used to counteract inflation were the fixing of maximum prices on goods and services, determining rents and generally, where possible, using government subsidies to stabilise prices. In the period following the Second World War inflation has been a constant, worrying factor which has absorbed a great deal of time and energy in trying to get the best value for a diminishing pound.

APPENDIX 2

PURCHASE GRANT (BOOKS & MSS) DEPARTMENT OF ORIENTAL MSS AND
PRINTED BOOKS¹

	Grant
1892/93	£1,000
1893/94	£900
1894/95-95/96	£1000 ²
1896/97	£1000 ³
1897/98-1901/02	£750
1902/03-03/04	£1,000
1905/06-10/11	£750
1911/12	£550
1912/13	£685 ⁴
1913/14-14/15	£750
1915/16-18/19	NIL ⁵
1919/20-22/23	£750
1923/24-30/31	£700
1931/32	£750
1932/33	£60 (For Reference Books)

-
- ¹ The Department was formed in 1892.
- ² The sum of £100, which had been previously borrowed, was repaid to the Department of Prints & Drawings. A further £200 was lent from other Departments.
- ³ The following sums were repaid: DPB £100; Greek & Roman £100; Egyptian Antiquities £20.
- ⁴ £750 less £65 owed to Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities.
- ⁵ Between 1915/16-1917/18 a few small purchases were sanctioned. In 1918/19 £26 was advanced from the Reserve Fund and approximately £13 small scale purchases were sanctioned.

	Grant
1933/34-34/35	£60 ⁶
	£240 (For Reference Books)
1935/36	£140
	£240 (For Reference Books)
1936/37-38/39	£250
	£240 (For Reference Books)
1939/40	£250 ⁷
	£240 (For Reference Books)
1940/41-41/42	£200 (Books for the Dept.) ⁸
April 1941-Oct. 1945	NO PURCHASES
1945/46-46/47	PURCHASE GRANT SUSPENDED ⁹
1947/48	£600
1948/49	£900 ¹⁰
1949/50	£900
1950/51	£600
1951/52	£800 ¹¹
1952/53	£800 ¹²

⁶ A further £30 was granted in 1934. (BM, CA, CE3/64, 12 May 1934, p. 5075.)

⁷ Between £270 and £280 was spent.

⁸ Very few purchases were recorded in the Annual Departmental Report.

⁹ From 1942/43-45/46 £25 and in 1946/47 £100 was allocated for books for the Department. In 1945/46 £25 and in 1946/47 £276 were sanctioned for purchases. The usual allocation of Departmental purchase grants was suspended by the Trustees from 13 April 1946.

¹⁰ The £900 for 1948/49 and 1949/50 was described as being for general purposes (BM, CA, CE3/65, 10 April 1948, p. 6039 and 9 April 1949, p. 6123).

¹¹ For the purchase of current publications £600 plus a special supplement of £200 for Indian publications.

¹² For current purchase.

	Grant
1953/54	£800 13
1954/55	£1000 14
1955/56	£1500 15
1956/57	£2000 16
1957/58	£2500 17
1958/59	£2000
1959/60	£3000 18
1960/61	£6000 19

13 For general purchases.

14 The extra £200, compared with the previous year, was for the purchase of Japanese books.

15 For general purchases, including books of antiquarian interest. The Trustees allocated a special grant of £3000 for the purchase of Japanese books and by May 1956 more than £700 had been spent.

16 Plus £1926.5.0 from the special grant of £3000 for the purchase of Japanese books.

17 From the special grants of £3000 and £2000 allocated by the Trustees for the purchase of Japanese and Chinese books respectively, £2328 and £437 were spent. Also £70 was granted to purchase a set of B. N. B. cards for exchange purposes. The allocation was reported as £4,070 to the Standing Committee of the Trustees (BM, CA, CE3/67 13 April 1957, p. 6925).

18 A further £70 was granted to purchase a set of B. N. B. cards for the National Diet Library of Japan.

19 Plus £70 for B. N. B. cards for the National Diet Library.

APPENDIX 3

ACQUISITIONS BY YEAR

The following tables of acquisitions receipts should be used with great caution. The figures given are taken from Annual Reports of the British Museum as printed in the Parliamentary Papers from 1840 to 1920.¹ After that date it has been necessary to use departmental reports to compile the figures. They are useful to show trends and for making generalisations (e.g. from 1852 until 1897 many more monographs were purchased than were received by legal deposit but for the whole of this period more parts of volumes were received by copyright deposit than were purchased; the Berne Convention effectively put an end to international legal deposit within the space of seven years; donations, while showing a slow but modest increase, accounted for a much lower percentage of acquisition in the decade beginning 1860 than in that starting 1900; Indian legal deposit accounted for well over half the book acquisitions of OMPB, etc.). They should not, however, be used for definitive comparison of one year to the next or for assessing or comparing the overall holdings of the British Museum Library with other libraries as there is, at present, no means of verifying their accuracy; also the basis on which the figures were recorded changed frequently. Sometimes Atlases, Maps, Music or Newspapers were included in general acquisitions and in other years they appear to be

¹ Separate figures for Maps & Charts and for Music started to be given only in 1843 and for Newspapers from 1844; those for pamphlets, broadsides, etc. start in 1852. The statistics of acquisitions are for works acquired in the previous year.

recorded separately. These differences account for some of the variations in the receipts. At other times specific explanations of sudden changes are supplied. When separate figures are given for maps, etc., and music, it is not clear, except for the period when Maps, Charts, Plans, etc., formed a separate department (1867-79) or sub-department (1880-91), what the relationship of such figures is to those offered here. Attempts to total the various categories do not always produce the same figure for acquisitions as that quoted elsewhere in the Annual Reports. Miscellaneous items such as Broadsides, Ballads, Playbills, etc., are frequently mentioned separately and, from 1867, were not included in the overall total of items received. There were also figures for the total numbers of works acquired and a table of the new monographs and serials reported for the period 1845-1920 has been included although the figures may differ from the sum of the other tables.

APPENDIX 3.1

1) Total acquisitions for the Department of Printed Books¹

Year	Volumes	Parts
1845	12,163	8,178
1846	31,848	10,800
1847	55,475	8,915 ²
1848	22,056 ³	9,074
1849	14,266	7,498
1850	16,208	9,170
1851	11,492	11,837
1852	16,144	17,346
1853	14,397	12,456
1854	13,055	19,021
1855	10,404	27,516
1856	10,434	27,516
1857	20,244	24,705
1858	32,152	23,995
1859	29,167	31,235
1860	30,949	33,225
1861	35,579	32,655
1862	30,362	32,020
1863	36,262 ⁴	39,733 ⁵
1864	38,842	21,459
1865	29,686	34,358

¹ See following tables for details of acquisitions by genre.

² From 1847 to 1862 this figure included music and maps.

³ From 1848 to 1862 this figure included music, maps and newspapers.

⁴ Including music atlases and newspapers from 1863 to 1865.

⁵ Including atlases and music from 1863 to 1867.

Year	Volumes	Parts
1866	34,160	31,917
1867	32,645 ⁶	32,044 ⁷
1868	42,331 ⁸	33,403
1869	32,013	26,331
1870	30,662	21,931
1871	30,219	23,588
1872	29,853	30,554
1873	29,831	36,203
1874	37,761	40,663
1875	36,786	38,005
1876	35,561	32,908
1877	37,426	45,059
1878	34,488	38,043
1879	31,019	39,145
1880	27,543	39,873
1881	28,284	43,513
1882	28,722	41,915
1883	36,046	47,605
1884	31,747	30,188
1885	30,940	52,118
1886	33,844 ⁹	50,796
1887	25,958	55,835
1888	29,225	54,125
1889	32,501	55,440

⁶ Including music and newspapers, maps formed a separate Department between 1867 and 1891.

⁷ From 1867 onwards described as periodicals and serial works in progress.

⁸ From 1868 designated volumes and pamphlets.

⁹ Including music.

Year	Volumes	Parts
1890	35,728	62,091
1891	36,416	66,206
1892	40,903 ¹⁰	74,508
1893	45,942	63,631
1894	38,378	61,917
1895	34,337	70,394
1896	36,609	65,330
1897	26,929	64,285
1898	26,525	66,282
1899	27,670	64,971
1900	25,285	62,838
1901	42,855	60,956
1902	28,140	62,058
1903	27,370	64,065
1904	31,656	66,911
1905	31,752	64,069
1906	28,498	64,977
1907	30,499	69,425
1908	27,059	65,036
1909	26,576	68,975
1910	26,063	68,811
1911	28,022	70,304
1912	30,916	69,095
1913	38,116	78,597
1914	32,539	71,831
1915	26,351	61,538
1916	20,697	54,415

¹⁰ Including books of music and atlases.

1917	18,947	52,155
Year	Volumes	Parts
1918	18,612	51,835
1919	23,932	71,403
1920	29,397	83,447

2) Additions to the General Library, DPB

Number of Volumes		Parts of Volumes			
Date	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	International	Copyright
1839	2,250	4,000	250		
1840	¹				
1841	2,106	5,799	497	3,187	4,667
1842	2,699	6,092	865	3,747	3,901
1843	2,039	8,965	545	3,592	3,093
1844	2,732	12,031	738	4,021	2,411
1845	2,752	9,133	298	4,332	3,752
1846	² 3,054	28,407	387	4,640	6,113

¹ About 8000 volumes added no details given.

² The volumes purchased in 1846 included 13,653 older works (ie published before 1844) those for 1847 12,183 and those for 1848 10,117.

Number of Volumes

Parts of Volumes

Date	Number of Volumes			Parts of Volumes		
	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	International	Copyright	International
	(including Maps, Music & Newspapers)			(including Maps & Music)		
1847	3,179	19,604	32,692	4,588	4,297	30
1848	3,416	17,218	1,422	4,871	3,864	385
1849	3,432	10,065	769	5,032	2,417	49
1850	3,575	11,793	837	4,829	3,918	446
1851	3,628	6,721	1,143	5,087	6,647	103
1852	5,414 ³	9,605	1,125	6,927	9,895	524
1853	5,707	7,730	960	6,948	5,438	70
1854	5,897	6,182	976	9,247	9,659	115 98
1855	5,632	3,936	836	17,677 ⁴	10,161	281 122
1856	5,831	4,010	753	18,599	8,180	737 200
1857	6,007	13,507	730	18,666	5,573	466 143

³ The effect of the greater enforcement of legal deposit during the last year was particularly commented upon. The number of articles received in 1851 was 9871 and in 1852 it jumped to 13,934.

Number of Volumes

Parts of Volumes

Date	Number of Volumes			Parts of Volumes		
	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	International	Copyright	International
	(including Maps, Music & Newspapers)			(including Maps & Music)		
1858	5,845	24,968	1,339	200	16,119	6,583 1,293 53
1859	6,161	21,291	1,715	273	16,510	13,769 956 32
1860	6,460	23,086	1,403	216	15,370	17,125 680 50
1861	6,150	28,719	710	309	16,255	15,508 892 228
1862	6,012	22,830	1,520	339	17,082	14,347 591 492
	(including Music, Atlases & Newspapers)			(including Atlases & Music)		
1863	6,541	28,220	1,501	268	14,755	24,413 565 652
1864	7,686	28,426	2,730	221	14,224	5,986 622 627
1865	5,759	22,030	1,897	213	18,438	15,503 417 485
	(including Music, Atlases & Newspapers)			(separate nos. of periodicals & serial works in progress)		
1866	5,786	26,546	1,563	265	17,525	13,252 403 737

Number of Volumes				Parts of Volumes					
Date	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	International	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	International	Copyright
(including books of Music & Newspapers)									
1867	5	5,609	24,620	2,066	350	15,278	15,979	414	373
1868	6,099	34,894	992	346		20,130	11,772	1,396	105
1869	5,981	24,737	974	321		15,692	9,205	1,321	113
1870	6,826	21,502	1,157	307		15,804	5,426	251	450
1871	7,058	21,970	1,119	72		14,317	8,575	530	166
1872	8,345	19,801	1,354	353		17,796	11,697	378	683
1873	8,347	19,786	1,359	339		24,358	10,707	447	691
1874	7,203	28,508	1,588	462		20,165	19,152	592	754
1875	7,223	27,293	1,731	539		18,141	18,044	778	1,042
1876	9,060	23,710	2,211	571		18,295	12,340	1,681	592
1877	9,456	22,283	5,024	663		26,826	16,369	1,354	508

248

5 From 1867 to 1891 Maps, Charts, Plans, etc., were not included in these figures. See separate chart.

Number of Volumes

Parts of Volumes

Date	Number of Volumes			Parts of Volumes		
	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	International	Copyright	International

(including books of Music & Newspapers)

1878	8,846	20,822	4,015	745	20,127	16,469	1,070	377
1879	9,000	18,782	2,308	1,219	21,189	17,761	790	405
1880	8,857	15,361	2,379	941	21,792	16,498	1,120	433
1881	8,622	15,265	2,698	863	20,069	21,903	1,023	518
1882	9,297	14,538	3,812	1,075	20,630	19,223	1,554	508
1883	10,612	20,350	2,692	1,474	25,664	20,141	1,091	709
1884	10,127	15,833	3,376	1,488	22,256	5835 ⁶	1,310	787
1885	10,714	16,283	2,408	1,535	31,138	18,669	1,512	799
1886	11,548	16,953	3,946	1,397	27,520	21,070	1,629	577
1887	10,609	10,068	3,736	1,545	30,658	21,985	2,506	686

⁶ There appears to be no explanation for this low figure.

Number of Volumes				Parts of Volumes						
Date	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	Intl CRO	I.E.	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	Intl CRO	I.E.
(including books of Music & Newspapers)										

Berne Conventions

take effect

1888	10,459	15,156	2,850	283	477	27,375	24,967	1,322	91	370
1889	9,468	17,646	4,695	35	657	27,897	25,518	1,084	12	929
1890	10,599	20,668	4,008	11	482	32,736	27,948	1,035	13	359
1891	10,668	20,134	5,018	1	595	33,857	30,414	1,484	3	448

(including books of Music & Atlases)

1892	12,852	14,603	12,785	7	663	32,404	28,227	13,550		327
1893	12,759	19,084	13,588	8	511	34,507	27,073	1,378		673
1894	13,430	16,281	7,787		880	34,432	25,427	1,887		171

7 Including 8000 theses from the University of Upsala.
8 Including some 1000 pamphlets from the National Liberal Club.

Number of Volumes				Parts of Volumes			
Date	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	Colonial	I.E.	Copyright	I.E.
				Copyright		Copyright	
1895	11,867	14,472	7,288	166	544	37,241	227
1896	12,618	16,939	5,423	999	630	36,623	278
1897	12,175	7,594	5,962	718	480	37,319	202
1898	12,317	7,853	5,233	699	423	37,506	77
1899	12,345	9,095	5,183	569	478	36,773	290
1900	11,643	6,741	5,860	372	669	34,677	495
1901	12,723	7,378	21,766 ⁹	430	558	34,639	545
1902	13,982	7,126	5,924	625	483	35,431	687
1903	13,904	6,608	5,901	376	581	38,646	399
1904	15,460	6,374	8,913	324	585	40,338	287
1905	16,329	8,305	5,949	485	684	39,653	265
1906	14,454	6,591	6,291	468	694	39,107	481
1907	16,176	5,655	7,535	458	675	44,695	658
							251

⁹ Including the Ashbee bequest.
¹⁰ This figure is not explained.

Number of Volumes				Parts of Volumes						
Date	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	Colonial I.E.	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	Colonial I.E.		
				Copyright				Copyright		
(Books & Pamphlets)										
1908	13,833	5,141	6,889	525	671	41,744	19,590	2,580	396	726
1909	14,313	5,098	6,214	292	659	44,091	21,064	2,949	273	598
1910	14,793	3,998	5,935	438	899	43,471	20,734	3,370	555	681
1911	15,293	3,977	7,295	459	998	45,893	18,124	4,658	456	1,178
1912	16,517	5,880	7,052	460	1,007	43,864	19,383	3,981	511	1,356
1913	17,178	5,824	13,750	416	948	46,356	22,609	7,164	488	1,980
1914	16,194	9,097	5,560	529	1,139	47,685	16,559	4,877	517	2,193
1915	14,319	5,911	4,914	377	830	41,180	15,771	3,172	391	1,024
1916	11,268	4,338	3,184	437	1,434	33,146	16,380	2,403	420	2,066
1917	DETAILED ACQUISITION FIGURES NOT GIVEN 18,947 BOOKS & PAMPHLETS 52,155 SERIALS & PARTS INCORPORATED									
1918	DETAILED ACQUISITION FIGURES NOT GIVEN 18,612 BOOKS & PAMPHLETS 51,835 SERIALS & PARTS INCORPORATED									

252

11 Including the philatelic library of the late Earl of Crawford, some 4000 volumes, and a complete set of French Parliamentary Papers from 1830 onwards, about 4000 volumes.

[illegible]

Number of Volumes				Parts of Volumes						
Date	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	Colonial	I.E.	Copyright	Purchase	Donation	Colonial	I.E.
						Copyright				Copyright
1944	18,132	3,928	16,278		1,019	33,834	2,119	8,695		3,616
1945	16,997	3,067	23,685		681	37,781	4,424	14,170		3,354
1946	26,166	4,998	16,135	1,014	1,079	42,822	13,093	29,794	2,306	6,689
1947	28,937	5,752	13,025	764	3,179	87,671	12,029	45,786	9,638	22,349
1948	29,712	6,888	11,533	663	898	84,120	11,357	32,286	4,035	17,713
1949	29,768	7,906	22,053	848	1,331	89,999	16,103	35,493	2,658	11,278
1950	31,263	7,271	10,993	828	1,064	100,819	20,789	31,457	2,536	19,546
Vols & Pamphlets 13										
1951	33,591	5,227	11,865	1,107	14 1,305	99,335	16,339	27,886	3,046	13,681
1952	37,754	6,657	14,001	875	1,772	88,435	18,710	35,829	4,009	22,425

13 From 1951 the statistics are taken from the monthly returns, British Library Record Centre file LI/9.
The legal deposit figures include Atlases & Music with Vols & Pamphlets and Works in Progress & Atlases
with Parts of Vols. A further change is the inclusion of Maps under a new heading Single Sheets.

14 Given as 1037 in L/1/10.

APPENDIX 3.3

3) Between 1867-91 the Maps, Charts, Plans and Topographical Drawings formed a separate Department. Before 1867 and after 1892 they were included in the Department of Printed Books.

Date	Copyright		Purchase		Donations		International		International	
	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Copyright	Exchange	
	& Pts	& Pts		& Pts		& Pts				
1842	18		173		93					
1843	51		280		122					
1844	32		3		117					
1845 ¹	29		229		237					
1846	:31	21	95		13					
1847	:49	73	21		70					
1848	:58	27	778		57					

¹ Also recorded with Maps, etc. were 749 printed documents, prospectuses, etc. of which 355 were purchased and 349 received as donations.

Date	Copyright		Purchase		Donations		International		International	
	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)
	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	Copyright	Exchange
1849	:66	33	286			84				
1850	:36	18	75			102				
1851	2 :21	27	:25 881	4		105				
1852	17 :47	278	5 :5 31			98				
1853	18 :15	47	12 :2 154		:6	42				
1854	16 :32	320	117			103				
1855	26 :44	137	2 17			306				
1856	11 :25	77	6			88				
1857	11 :18	173	2 15			148				
1858	31 :12	364	3 40			101			1	
1859	18 :9	315	74 1306			99			2	
1860	15 :8	301	5 351						2	
1861	15 :8	313	19 365			20			1 (4)	

Copyright			Purchase		Donations		International		International	
							Copyright		Exchange	
Date	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)
	& Pts	& Pts		& Pts		& Pts		& Pts		& Pts
1862	19 :6	249	14	923	1	57	2			
1863	10 :8	487	2	815		336		2	(14)	
1864	37 :59	302	7	480		37				
1865	3 :17	333	19	1249		5	1			
1866	9 :19	274	28	737		258				
1867	18 :18	234	(1403)	31	323	(413)	1	7	(82)	
1868	9 :6	674	(3424)	256	2121	(5995)	4	3	(5)	
1869	21 :7	225	(1158)	140	2399	(6913)	2	1390	(1457)	
1870	52 :30	435	(2257)	169	1593	(8248)		48	(67)	
1871	22 :1	209	(777)	207	1270	(5750)		230	(393)	
1872	33 :1	245	(1595)	195	1546	(6373)	7	272	(470)	1 (1)
Atlas & Pts										
1873	23 :17	441	(1346)	92	1020	(3768)	3	270	(453)	

Copyright		Purchase		Donations		International Copyright		International Exchange	
Date	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)
	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts	& Pts
1874	8 :1 524	(2585)	214	1723	(2665)	4	354	(506)	
1875	20 372	(1637)	230	1555	(7260)	4	412	(662)	
1876	59 336	(621)	312	1170	(8443)	5	1090	(1084)	
Maps and									
Drawings									
1877	29 350	(1533)	230	2759	(11,258)	8	593	(936)	1
1878	25 :6 876	(2728)	319	1246	(8539)	7	612	(816)	
1879	8 :2 520	(1886)	154	979	(4128)	15	652	(703)	
Sub-Department of Maps, etc.									
Atlases Maps, Charts									
& Vols & Drawings									
1880	25 :2 337	(2026)	83	421	(3564)	12	592	(812)	
1881	13 :7 1247	(7413)	59 ²	203	(1613)	22	300	(630)	

² Atlases and parts of atlases plus 2 Globes and 1 Relief Map.

Date	Copyright			Purchase			Donations			International			International		
	Atlas Maps (Sheets)			Vols			Maps (Sheets)			Atlas Maps (Sheets)			Atlas Maps (Sheets)		
	& Pts			& Pts			& Pts			& Pts			& Pts		
1882	10	:5	475	(2251)	18	:8	158	³	(704)	6	279	(518)			
1883	12	:1	706	(3402)	9		66	⁴	(279)	3	315	(575)			
1884	9		812	(4599)	5		99		(601)		171	(414)			
1885	27		540	(4476)	23		101		(897)	8	101	(354)			
1886	15		253	(4375)	16		75		(1259)	2	133	(292)			
1887	19		381	(4396)	15		128		(584)	4	298	(406)			
1888	11		212	(3601)	24	⁵	62		(362)	1	118	(224)			
1889	13		268	(7886)	36		74		(326)	4	75	(142)			
1890	19		177	(3013)	33		195		(704)	5	197	(274)			
1891	10	:3	264	(2927)	35		270		(854)	7	122	(267)			
1892			364	(4766)			261		(1258)		442	(735)			

³ Plus 1 Relief Map.
⁴ Plus 1 Relief Map in 2 parts.
⁵ Plus 1 Globe.

Copyright			Purchase		Donations	International		International
	& Pts		& Pts			Copyright		Exchange
Date	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Vols	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps	(Sheets)	Atlas Maps	(Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)
1893	293	(3201)	350	(1525)	362	(439)		
1894	294	(7892)	271	(869)	416	(515)		
1895	400	(4420)	173	(670)	550	(702)	3	
1896	490	(4352)	237	(997)	501	(885)	5	
1897	333	(3851)	193	(582)	626	(775)	14	
1898	503	(11984)	108	(371)	471	(594)	3	
1899	438	(6661)	227	(716)	510	(645)	14	(17)
1900	617	(7952)	232	(1019)	446	(797)	14	(40)
1901	606	(9260)	256	(868)	507	(827)	16	(19)
1902	535	(7261)	165	(822)	776	(1065)	40	(109)
1903	473	(6326)	225	(1299)	738	(1247)	38	(47)
1904	517	(7306)	581	(912)	688	(1260)	20	(23)
1905	641	(6594)	98	(498)	450	(1328)	86	(88)
								262

Copyright		Purchase		Donation		Colonial		International	
						Copyright		Exchange	
Date	Atlas & Pts	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas & Pts	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas & Vols	Atlas & Pts	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas & Pts	Maps (Sheets)
1906		684 (9183)	165 (735)	879 (1255)			65 (65)		
1907		841 (6459)	202 (610)	702 (1133)			199 (200)		
1908	33 :5	818	45 :54 179	20 :38 556	8		30		
1909	11	681	64 :65 405	26 :31 497	7		16		
1910	30	1296	10 :49 98	7 :41 563	25		30		
1911	14	642	14 :73 748	3 :24 447	12		28		
1912	12	2836	11:120 110	11 :37 536	16		47		
1913	34 :16	1106	17:112 183	39 :5 2159	29		41		
1914	52	1915	24 :82 240	10 :31 492	45		51		
1915	34	612	8 :36 15	27 :62 1107	15		26		
1916	9	399	9	6 :28 729	13		14		2
1917			FIGURES NOT GIVEN 939 MAPS AND ATLASES INCORPORATED						
1918			FIGURES NOT GIVEN 2344 MAPS AND ATLASES INCORPORATED						

Copyright			Purchase		Donation		Colonial		International	
			Atlas Maps (Sheets)		Atlas Maps (Sheets)		Atlas Maps (Sheets)		Atlas Maps (Sheets)	
			& Pts		& Vols		& Pts		& Pts	
			Exchange		Copyright		Exchange		Copyright	
Date	Atlas	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)
1919	9 :25	654	6	232	39 :24	603	2	16		
1920	27 :81	482	4 :69	976	15 :24	976	13	18	:2	1
1921	2718 ⁶									
1922	40	525	10 :59	129	13 :18	586		33	:2	438
1923	37 :1	925	24 :22	77	9	584	2	44	:3	409
1924	35	1062	5 :76	81	3 :25	407		2	:2	31
1925	24	641	16 :14	150 ⁷	6 :42	144		1	:3	36
1926	66	665	7 :65	75	4 :9	70		11	:2	22
1927	22	1414	8 :30	100	8 :17	121		6	:1	507
1928	27	963	5 :35	56	9 :25	71				
1929	16	544	8 :68	75	11 :27	123				
1930	20	412	1 :52	44	2 :23	96				406

⁶ Maps and Atlases.
⁷ Plus 1 Globe.

Copyright			Purchase		Donation		Colonial		International	
							Copyright		Exchange	
Date	Atlas	Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)	Atlas Maps (Sheets)
	& Pts		& Pts	& Vols		& Pts		& Pts		& Pts
1931	27	554	4 :33	9 :51	218			:1	419	
1932	12	741	9 :62	8 :10	172		91	:3	343	
1933	31	707	6 :55	7 :33	236		4		369	
1934	16	454	69 :31	24 :15	16		4	:3	369	
1935	21	424	5 :35	19 :37	126		6	:1	341	
1936	20	379	8 :72	16 :12	204		8		427	
1937	38	1079	7 :8	39 :20	396		4	:3	383	
1938	30	732	3 :46	12 :49	131		8		428	
1939	26	516	5 :38	4 :27	114		5	1	388	
1940	31	641	:3	38 :3	86				337	
1941	16	308		4 :17	38				312	
1942	12	163		24 :27	40	(74)			302	
1943	20	216	(856)	43 :16	33	(39)	1		1	(35)
										265

Copyright		Purchase		Donation		Colonial		International	
		Atlas Maps (Sheets)		Atlas Maps (Sheets)		Atlas Maps (Sheets)		Atlas Maps (Sheets)	
& Pts		& Pts		& Vols		& Pts		& Pts	
1944	11	176	(1124)	16 :17	88	(166)		19	(19)
1945	15	271	(1461)	80 :26	967	(7781)		2	(2)
1946	6	368	(3829)	148 :49	1396	(23130)		21	(21)
1947	25	640	(6181)	24 :21	1643	(9958)	1	8	(8)
1948	33	709	(4237)	5 :3	41	(93) ⁸	1	13	(254)
1949	29	703	(4363)	11 :2	14	(84) ⁹	30	112	(530)
1950	32	1027	(6157)	9:105	10		1	(1) ¹¹	(943)
1951	¹²	(6852)	26	67	(98)	107 :28	(17) ¹³	5039	

8

Purchase and donation statistics between 1948-57 taken from L/1/10.

9

Plus 2 Globes.

10

Plus 1 Globe.

11

South African copyright deposit specified.

12

From 1951 the statistics are taken from the monthly returns - Atlases and parts of Atlases are included with Vols & Pamphlets and Parts of Vols respectively. There is a separate figure given for single sheets including Maps presumably maps and single sheets of music.

13

From L/1/10.

26

66

Copyright		Purchase		Donation		Colonial		International	
						Copyright		Exchange	
Date	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Pts	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Pts	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Vols	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Pts	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Pts	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Pts	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Pts	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Pts	Atlas Maps (Sheets) & Pts
1952	(5699)	29 : 68	64 (173)	103 : 27	668 (1895)	(49)	14	4304	
1953	(8587)	18	24 (163)	27 : 27	253 (1970)	(151)		2617	
1954	(9235)	80	47 (52)	55 : 14	576 (6137)	(15)		735	
1955	(10,371)	20	194 (208)	37 : 11	172 (1574)	(80)		1094	
1956	(8918)	1 : 3	24 (298)	26 : 34	194 (1447)	(206)		2686	
1957	(8165)	34	202 (261)	11 : 21	340 (1383)	(130)		2484	
1958	(7444)				(31,113)	(58)		36,317	
1959	(8727)				(15,469)	(175)		42,982	
1960	(7497)				(59,996)	36 (244)		60,988	

14 From L/1/10.

4) Music

Date	Copyright		Purchase		Donation		International Copyright		
	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts
1842		724			26				
1843	1030	in	1361		181				
1844		1137			48			33	
1845		931	811		154	47		1	
1846	1008	in	1936	53	15				
1847	1217	in	1604		88			38	
1848 ¹	1016	in	306	39	55	6		13	
1849	1074		490	101	90				
1850	1142		490	2	2			1	
1851	1129		714	1		3			

¹ Two sets of figures are given for acquisition by copyright deposit; I have taken this to be a misprint and have recorded the lower figures as those for purchased items.

Date	Copyright			Purchase			Donation			International Copyright		
	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts
1852			1315	1032	4		10					
1853			1379	1059	44	59	2					
1854			2392	1248	1		5			234		93
1855			1990	1482	43					314		113
1856			1975	1516	108					264		152
1857			2543	884	40				278	884		
1858			3596	914	164		3			183		914
1859			3364	702	1688		2			278		25
1860			3190	139	65	15	2			151		
1861	181	3495	582	87	40					271		
1862	140	2148	437	944	101					326		
1863	76	2304	542	883	517		295			497		111
1864	128	1542	981	234	5		1			28	54	415
1865	68	1750	693	878	722	1				20	405	111
1866	63	2072	690	202	53					50	555	227
											269	

Date	Copyright			Purchase			Donation			International Copyright		
	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts
1867	41	1577	371	255	186					53	543	207
1868	25	1527	473	162	18					66	576	306
1869	488	1694	694	103	57					214	831	216
1870	630	1826	1052	316	1390					226	689	298
1871	960	1501	1078	547	832					87	350	123
1872	1140	1885	1277	195	75					417	923	513
1873	783	2845	862	1587	881					415	986	517
1874	925	5125	729	2516	1367					337	347	580
1875	1607	1964	514	1635	1326					788	1411	813
1876	111	5493		182	1223					587	1409	
1877	1063	3306		1013	973					486	2075	
1878	1013	3730		656	856					192	1826	
1879		4574			138						1935	
1880		3340			358						2213	
1881		3678			551						2006	

Date	Copyright		Purchase		Donation		International Copyright		
	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts
1882		3029		270				2008	
1883		3314		444				2620	
1884		3166		1123				2494	
1885		2209		149				2312	
1886		2993		133				2170	
1887		3009						2016	
1888		2794						542	
1889		2631						28	
1890		2749						35	
1891		3009							
1892		5148							
1893		4944							
1894		5316							
1895		4793							
1896		5396							

Date	Copyright		Purchase		Donation		International Copyright	
	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces
1897		4922						
1898		4619						
1899		4808						
Colonial Copyright								
1900		5236		51			275	
1901		8063		191			257	
1902		8198		307		16	282	
1903		7377		56			318	
1904		6693		41			200	
1905		7305		337			580	
1906		6999		32			452	
1907		9617		153			341	
1908		8135	1644	63		90	513	
1909		8287	2044	65		1170	522	
						52		

Date	Copyright			Purchase			Donation			Colonial Copyright		
	Books	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts
1910		9397	1742	56		140		13		706		
1911		9018	1400	31		132		22		669		
1912		9962	1651	47		323				530		
1913		9669	1656	86		267		12	2	533		
1914		10,298	1138	59		282		20	3	594		
1915		9273	1046	15		33	2			351		
1916		8628	868	2		76				331		
1917					NO DETAILS GIVEN 8421 ITEMS INCORPORATED							
1918					NO DETAILS GIVEN 6938 ITEMS INCORPORATED							
1919		8365	659	23		128	21			310		
1920		9890	1251	178		128	1		774			
1921		11,140 ⁴										
1922		10,036	1000	127		83	1			446		

² Books and pieces.
³ Books and pieces.
⁴ Total acquisitions.

Date	Copyright		Purchase		Donation		Colonial Copyright	
	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces	Parts	Works	Pieces
1923		9782	1018	363	145	10	352	
1924		8876	896	199		18	23	
1925		8344	754	264		110	1	
1926		8129	467	185		15	2	
1927		9472	1129	182		191		
1928		9357	993	257		28	2	
1929		8572	1170	233		2	3	
1930		7309	931	346		6	1	
1931		6804	1137	307				
1932		7255	637	288				
1933		7129	824	335				
1934		7601	969	364				
1935		8539	560	669				
1936		9067	1806	517				
1937		8753	2573	178				

Date Copyright Purchase Donation Colonial Copyright

Works Pieces Parts Works Pieces Parts Works Pieces Parts

1938 9514 1940 140

1939 8024 1850 185 1

1940 5435 996 4

1941 4351 236 5

1942 3261 327 8

1943 4247 186 10

1944 6097 100 88 17

1945 4373 44 114 280

International Exchange

Items

1946 5890 31 300 295 20

1947 5800 18 330 39 20

1948 5714 80 207 108 301 20

1949 5825 88 59 386 95 33

1950 6162 89 57 1024 12 141

Date	Copyright		Purchase		Donations		International Exchange	
	Items	Vols.	Parts	Vols.	Parts	Items	Parts	Items
1951	5	6777	53	12	553	575		
1952		7038	69	14	838	191		
1953		8587	123	53	822	261		
1954		9235	92	15	1094	263		
1955		10,371	144	12	945	266		
1956		8918	289	9	1250	406		
1957		8165	897	9	748	110		
1958		7444	499	10	577	23		
1959		8727	626	31	647	84	2	
1960		7497			1834	295	6	8

5 From 1951 onwards the statistics are taken from L/1/10 and from the monthly returns which included atlases and music in the figures for receipt by legal deposit of volumes and pamphlets and atlases and works in progress in those for parts of volumes.

6 Pieces.

7 Pieces.

8 Pieces.

5) Newspapers

Date	Copyright		Purchase		Donation	
	Nos. (Vols.)		Titles (nos.)		Titles (nos.)	
1843	243	¹				
1844	168					
1845	302		(194)			
1846	360					
1847	356		(205)			
1848	436		(250)			
1849	471		(288)			
1850	499		(272)			
1851	482		(393)			
1852	541		(449)			

¹ Described as distinct publications.

Date	Copyright	Purchase	Donation
	Nos. (Vols.)	Titles (nos.)	Titles (nos.)
1853	521 (421)		
1854	477 (386)		
1855	2607 2	470 3	479
1856	731	567 4	
1857	811		120 5
1858	901	285 6	5 7
1859	822	40	34
1860	835	16	16
1861	956	154 (1035) 8	6
1862	1008	18	1
1863	1050	14 (31) 9	

- 2 Including 2024 English newspapers for the period from 1818 to 1850.
- 3 French newspapers.
- 4 London and Colonial newspapers.
- 5 Colonial and other.
- 6 English, Irish, Colonial and American.
- 7 5 nos. of 3 Colonial papers.
- 8 Single nos. of 1040 American.
- 9 American newspapers.

Date	Copyright	Purchase	Donation
	Nos. (Vols.)	Titles (nos.)	Titles (nos.)
1864	1092	31 (42)	31 (93) ¹⁰
1865	1041	18	44
	Sets		
1866	1111	22	12
		Vols. of Sets	Portions of
1867	1072	174 16	3 sets
		Newspapers form a separate heading in Additions	
		Vols. Nos. Sets	Vols. Nos. Sets
1868	1145	59 403 26	48 28 16
1869	1181	305 938 50	4 3
1870	1142	11 230 11	
1871	1386	297 653 71	
1872	1384	73 62 40	150 146 40
1873	1316	214 502 41	25 345

¹⁰ Single nos. of English, Chinese, Russian, Greek, Danish and American newspapers were purchased and donated.

Date	Copyright	Purchase		Donation	
		Sets	(Nos.)	Vols.	Nos. Sets
1874	1665	354	419	140	
1875	1544	132	590	19	
1876	1602	131	882	52	
1877	2066	45	256	19	14
1878	1677	47	575		2163
1879	1742	51	23		1172
1880	1913	85	10		1120
1881	1673	93	31	34	6447
1882	1854	12	2	8	1117
1883	1836	58		21	1608
1884	2055	132		69	1774
1885	2113	33		29	5 2374
1886	1991	92		28	1919
1887	2137		16	10	1637
	(158,028)				

Date	Copyright	Foreign & Colonial				British Purchase				Donations			
		Purchases				(Antiquarian)							
		Sets	(Nos.)	Vols.	Nos.	Sets	Vols.	Nos.	Sets	Vols.	Nos.	Sets	
1888		2244	(157,166)	2	14,685	65	6			71	1342		
1889		2391	(170,052)	14	19,110	72	8	503	5	70	1233	95	
1890		2472	(170,838)	22	18,591	70	26	2200	6	70	1353	97	
1891		2479	(171,822)	25	18,500	99	183	43	9		6211	20	
1892		2486	(170,618)	18	20,981	94	91	234	8		1267	35	
1893		2571	(174,310)	12	20,913	91	13	186	5	75	890	91	
1894		2828	(169,911)	20	19,360	85	15	150	3		163,672	325	
													Colonial
													Copyright
										Nos.	Sets		
1895		3098	(205,646)	18	19,022	84	5	10,082	8		23,222	151	2221 9
1896		3343	(210,844)	12	20,268	84	1				23,949	176	1465 8
1897		3315	(209,752)	12	22,626	84	16				21,569 ¹¹	194	1319 10

¹¹ Plus 36 parcels of foreign and 31 vols. of colonial newspapers.

Date	Copyright		Foreign & Colonial			British Purchase			Donations		Colonial	
	Sets	(Nos.)	Vols.	Purchases		(Antiquarian)		Sets	Vols.	Nos.	Sets	Nos.
				Nos.	Sets	Vols.	Nos.	Sets				
1898	3437	(222,674)	12	14,685	78	3			50,757	202	1260	12
1899	3483	(223,941)	12	14,610	76				32,061	209	1129	3
1900	3400	(220,369)	12	15,140	73				30,598	226	1495	12
1901	3170	(208,582)	12	14,899	76				29,311	222	1029	8
1902	3222	(199,067)	12	14,633	78				28,735	221	528	9
1903	3261	(221,269)	12	15,389	82				29,473	229	543	4
1904	3457	(227,703)	12	15,092	84				32,384	221		
1905	3331	(228,638)	12	15,236	84				35,525	255		
1906	3300	(216,650)	12	15,055	83				35,886	252		
1907	3442	(233,377)	12	12,744	74				38,703	73	4414	14
1908	3535	(241,111)	14	13,381	76				44,867	291	2265	13
1909	3439	(234,428)	18	14,340	81				37,824	260	613	5
1910	3453	(245,605)	16	14,045	80				38,180	242	983	5
1911	3470	(247,116)	18	14,510	82				38,776	256	444	2

Date	Copyright	Foreign & Colonial				British Purchase				Donations				Colonial			
		Purchases				(Antiquarian)								Copyright			
	Sets	(Nos.)	Vols.	Nos.	Sets	Vols.	Nos.	Sets	Vols.	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets
1912	3394	(235,926)	19	14,711	79					45,641	265	828	11				
1913	3420	(230,922)	21	14,801	80					41,577	272	3545	14				
1914	3495	(231,882)	23	13,333	88					39,482	310	2607	14				
1915	3215	(204,665)	9	16,534	92					43,319	371	2555	15				
1916	3038	(199,107)	3	14,986	90					76,341	347	2123	13				
1917	NO DETAILED ACQUISITIONS FIGURES GIVEN 271,580 SINGLE NOS. INCORPORATED																
1918	NO DETAILED ACQUISITIONS FIGURES GIVEN 258,084 SINGLE NOS. INCORPORATED																
1919	3050	(199,107)		8595	43					190,020	708	4289	35	12			
1920	3079	(204,665)		16,055	90					50,116	353	11,422	39	13			
1921		213,877 ¹⁴															
1922	3088	(217,398)		13,142				221	1	71,397	404	6419	36				
1923	3100	(218,918)		17,248				837	2	20,205	205	10,385	42				

¹² Plus 311 Nos. and 2 Sets received on exchange.

¹³ Plus 434 Nos. and 1 Set received on exchange.

¹⁴ Single pieces acquired by all methods.

Date	Copyright	Purchase			International			Donations			Colonial		
					Exchange						Copyright		
	Titles	(Nos.)	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	
1924	3114	(219,356)	10,767	45	618	2	39,538	365	4975	41			
1925	3118	(219,354)	8305	42	871	6	26,303	208	8460	48			
1926	3118	(215,570)	10,947	47	1125	9	27,556	199	6002	42			
1927	3126	(218,544)	13,707	48	744	5	45,682	295	8184	37			
1928	3183	(218,660)	13,857	48	1691	4	26,208	262	8103	36			
1929	3214	(218,824)	14,943	48	4853	15	34,799	247	7825	47			
1930	3175	(218,101)	14,618	48	937	11	52,828	340	7895	51			
1931	3115	(217,790)	12,246	48	1460	14	27,282	236	5725	49			
1932	3091	(217,433)	11,744	50	1800	15	29,058	219	7669	47			
1933	3076	(215,758)	10,209	50	1320	11	43,300	309	7688	46			
1934	2997	(207,366)	9882	47	1216	7	16,762	117	7812	63			
1935	3053	(213,983)	11,919	48	1757	9	28,079	295	8763	73			
1936	3106	(212,349)	11,370	51	1849	15	29,842	95	8686	56			
1937	3251	(217,879)	12,404	50	1248	8	23,855	204	8016	56			

Date	Copyright	Purchase		International		Donation		Colonial	
		Exchange		Copyright					
	Titles	(Nos.)	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.
1938	3136	(222,203)	14,284	56	1270	10	31,901	207	8300
1939	3008	(210,676)	16,876	56	1360	10	37,963	297	8336
1940	2630	(176,612)	7550	56	1340	10	44,571	341	8300
1941	2476	(154,264)	2686	11	1325	10	19,302	245	8140
1942	2369	(147,454)	3403	12	550	5	20,612	238	7802
1943	2334	(147,170)	2542	12	530	5	17,060	133	2614
1944	2319	(145,129)	3260	23	480	4	24,504	208	4944
1945	2325	(142,057)	3996	24	540	5	51,076	275	3850
1946	2453	(155,737)	9813	29	537	6	99,478	719	7194
1947	2463	(159,281)	7703	27	922	8	101,709	565	8370
1948	2515	(164,550) ¹⁵	9676	141	1487	10	60,511	659	10,769
1949	2690	(183,120)	12,700	266	1806	13	165,757	969	25,879
1950	2526	(161,750)	10,843	188	2260	13	75,714	1081	11,782

¹⁵ A note in DPB file L/1/10 Statistics, Method of Compiling (+Stocking of the Library) states that between 1948-56 returns of newspapers received by legal deposit were inaccurate and inconsistent.

Date	Copyright		Purchase		International Exchange		Donation		Colonial Copyright	
	Titles	(Nos.)	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets	Nos.	Sets
1951	2527	(165,504)	11,818	179			129,077	494	12,031	310
1952	2534	(162,549)	27,305	404			92,115	780	12,122	341
1953		(150,919)	20,794	289			9099	202		16
1954		(182,542)	18,183	599			15,397	205		
1955		(171,618)	25,484	1045			6967	277		
1956		(136,346)	13,575	470			7685	355		
1957		(145,737)	17,395	828			9016	659	6928	522
1958		(144,781)	21,012	1072			43,503	619	11,024	493
1959		(140,826)	26,739	1367	121	7		12,002	12,191	278
1960		(143,849)	40,340		60			7047	12,039	

16 No figures found for the years 1953-56.

6) Miscellaneous Items

Date Numbers	Comments
1844 ¹ (390)	Not specified.
1845 (749)	Not specified.
1846 (785)	Not specified.
1847 (3082)	Not specified.
1848 (100)	Not specified.
1849	No figure.
1850 (155)	Not specified.
1851 (449)	Not specified.
1852 110	31 Plates, 1 Broadside, 45 Sheets of Diagrams and 33 Pieces (Ancient Calendars & Early Typography).
1853	No figure.
1854 (1659)	Not specified.

¹ Numbers in brackets taken from a file on 'No. of volumes in DPB' compiled by M. J. Hanson in 1979.

Date	Numbers	Comments
1855	1654	879 broadsides, ballads, etc., 303 Playbills of Drury-lane Theatre, 308 Appeal Cases, 41 Engravings, 78 Prints, and 45 Tables of Cab Fares.
1856	2135	Not specified.
1857	(29,958)	Not specified.
1858	(43,141)	Broadsides, Playbills and other miscellaneous pieces.
1859	(15,943)	Broadsides, Playbills Photographs, etc.
1860	(8914)	Broadsides, Ballads, Photographs, etc.
1861	(14,268)	Broadsides, Playbills, Caricatures, Engravings, Drawings, Letters, etc.
1862	(6348)	Broadsides, Ballads, Photographs, etc.
1863	(25,488)	Broadsides, Engravings, etc.
1864	(7495)	Broadsides, Engravings, etc.
1865	(5914)	Broadsides, Engravings, etc.
1866	9379	Single sheets of Maps and of Letterpress, and other miscellaneous pieces.
1867	4167	Pieces of Music, single sheets of letterpress and other miscellaneous pieces.
1868	5773	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broadsides, Songs and Ballads, etc.

Date	Numbers	Comments
1869	5738	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs and Ballads, etc.
1870	5827	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs and Ballads, etc.
1871	10,916	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1872	5871	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1873	39,663	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1874	10,351	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1875	7667	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1876	11,458	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1877	10,238	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1878	12,088	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1879	87559	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Ballads, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1880	9358	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1881	10,243	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1882	7804	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1883	10,655	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1884	12,207	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Parliamentary Papers, etc.

Date	Numbers	Comments
1885	11,491	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1886	15,249	Playbills, single pieces of Music, Broad­sides, Songs, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1887	2666	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1888	4818	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1889	3989	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1890	3225	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc. ²
1891	3420	Broad­sides, current Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1892	3192	Broad­sides, current Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1893	4622	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1894	3365	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1895	8148	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1896	4075	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1897	3492	Broad­sides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.

2

About 18,500 pieces of the Bagford Collection, transferred on exchange from the Department of Manuscripts, were also added to DPB in this year. These were in 73 vols and 17 parts of vols. which contained a large number of title-pages, curious advertisements, proclamations, papers relating to the City of London and the Post Office, book-plates, specimens of paper, and many fragments printed by Gutenberg, Caxton, Machlinia, Wynkyn de Worde, Rood, Pynson, etc.

Date	Numbers	Comments
1898	11,809	Broadsides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1899	2796	Broadsides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1900	17,935	Broadsides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1901	3002	Broadsides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1902	3806	Broadsides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1903	3887	Broadsides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1904	4210	Broadsides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1905	3965	Broadsides, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1906	4128	Broadsides, Single Sheets, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1907	4136	Single Sheets, Parliamentary Papers, etc.
1908	4380	Single sheets, Parliamentary papers, etc.
1909	4494	Parliamentary papers, single sheets, etc.
1910	3712	Parliamentary papers, single sheets, etc.
1911	4214	Parliamentary Papers, single sheets, etc.
1912	6981	Parliamentary Papers, single sheets, etc.
1913	8624	Parliamentary Papers, single sheets, etc.

Date	Numbers	Comments
1914	8734	Parliamentary Papers, single sheets, etc.
1915	5431	Parliamentary Papers, single sheets, etc.
1916	3400	Parliamentary Papers, single sheets, etc.
1917	3763	Objects incorporated.
1918	3609	Objects incorporated.
1919	1649	Single sheets, photographs, etc.
1920	1852	Single sheets, photographs, and postage stamps.
1921	6510	Single sheets, photographs and postage stamps.
1922	1623	Single sheets, photographs and postage stamps.
1923	1582	Single sheets, photographs and postage stamps.
1924	3525	Single sheets, photographs and postage stamps.
1925	2691	Single sheets, playbills, photographs, postage stamps, etc.
1926	7137	Single sheets, photographs, postage stamps, etc.
1927	5825	Single sheets, photographs, postage stamps, etc.
1928	2497	Single sheets, postage stamps, etc.
1929	2657	Single sheets, postage stamps, etc.

Date	Numbers	Comments
1930	2165	Single sheets, postage stamps, etc.
1931	2817	Single sheets, postage stamps, etc.
1932	4285	Single sheets and postage stamps.
1933	2878	Single sheets and postage stamps.
1934	3656	Single sheets and postage stamps.
1935	3495	Including 248 postage stamps.
1936	3351	Including 52 postage stamps.
1937	3054	Including 282 postage stamps.
1938	2616	Including 464 postage stamps.
1939	158	Including 102 postage stamps.
1940	1298	Including 57 postage stamps.
1941	463	Including 49 postage stamps.
1942	124	Including 60 postage stamps.
1943	229	Single sheets and 33 postage stamps.
1944	1387	Including 51 postage stamps.
1945	1637	Including 176 postage stamps.

Date	Numbers	Comments
1946	3945	Including 36 postage stamps.
1947	12,708	Including 185 postage stamps.
1948	19,027	Including 88 postage stamps.
1949	50,507	Including 1664 postage stamps.
1950	63,447	44,239 single sheets and 19,208 postage stamps.
1951	32,604	32,395 single sheets ³ and 209 postage stamps.
1952	35,090	34,827 single sheets and 263 postage stamps.
1953	12,013	11,666 single sheets and 347 postage stamps. ⁴
1954	10,464	10,146 single sheets and 318 postage stamps.
1955	12,481	12,352 single sheets and 129 postage stamps.
1956	16,926	13,822 single sheets and 3104 postage stamps including (7 donations).
1957	18,361	17,590 single sheets and 771 postage stamps.
1958	74,963	74,924 single sheets and 39 postage stamps.
1959	67,360	67,354 single sheets and 6 postage stamps.
1960	128,725	Single sheets.

³ From 1951 onwards these included maps and music.

⁴ Plus 2 albums of postage stamps.

7) Department of Oriental Printed Books & Manuscripts - Printed Books

Date	Purchase	Donation	Indian Copyright	Colonial Copyright	Duplicate Exchange
1892	425	31	711		
1893	336	35	861	322	
1894	1080	382	1400	159	
1895	317	293	870	62	
1896	392	112	917	114	
1897	582	147	925	114	
1898	456	121	721	188	
1899	442	172	1451		
1900	446	138	1505	66	
1901	219	90	1278	49	
1902	179	156	1287	59	
1903	285	135	1702	57	

Date	Purchase	Donation	Indian Copyright	Colonial Copyright	Duplicate Exchange
1904	271	156	903	56	
1905	241	172	873	93	
1906	869	338	733	46	
1907	84	121	1349	54	
1908	1959 ¹	439	1474	88	
1909	340	145	1527	121	
1910	642	134	1343	220	
1911	275	220	1683	95 ²	
1912	1912	155	1863	88	
1913	1351	356	1432	207	
1914	2256	674	1349	162	
1915	119	120	1698	81	2
1916	94	107	1763	62	
1917	NO DETAILED ACQUISITIONS FIGURES GIVEN 1971 BOOKS & MSS. INCORPORATED				
1918	NO DETAILED ACQUISITIONS FIGURES GIVEN 1356 BOOKS & MSS. INCORPORATED				

1

Including 734 valuable Chinese books.

2

Deposit from Ceylon and Hong Kong.

Date	Purchase	Donation	Indian Copyright	Colonial Copyright	Duplicate Exchange
1919	57	146	2059	99	
1920	327	184	1295	21	
1921 ³	335	293	1142	40 ⁴	
1922	343	860	1030	16	
1923	402	413	1594	50	
1924	717	418	1350	29	
1925	368	251	1605	95	
1926	933	356	1629		
1927	338	253	1062	68	
1928	465	287	1115		
1929	459	465	1244		
1930	433	263	1276		
1931	484	201	1302		
Indian & Ceylon Deposit					
1932	213	225	1050		
1933	293	242	1353		

³ From 1921 onwards taken from the departmental annual reports.

⁴ Deposit from Ceylon specified for 1921, 1923, 1924, 1925.

Date	Purchase	Donation	Indian & Ceylon Deposit	Transferred from DPB
1934	387	290	1228	300 5
1935	212	345	815	1457 6
1936	254	295	4289	312 7
1937	450	233	2553	
1938	3268	218	1967	
1939	955	138	2443	
1940	97	123	2105	
1941	51	78	2117	

⁵ The books transferred were in the following languages: Amharic 2, Arabic 173, Armenian 2, Assamese 1, Bengali 12, Burmese 2, Chinese 2, Coptic 1, Georgian 2, Gujarati 6, Hindi 8, Hindustani 11, Karen 1, Kanarese 8, Kashmiri 3, Khase 5, Malay 9, Malayalam 1, Marthi 9, Marwari 2, Mongol 1, Oriya 6, Persian 5, Panjabi 3, Pushto 2, Sanskrit 6, Sinhalese 14, Telegu 1, Zend 2.

⁶ Books transferred were in the following languages: Amharic 8, Arabic 16, Armenian 5, Assamese 3, Baluchi 1, Batta 25, Bengali 43, Berber 1, Bugis 25, Burmese 14, Chaldean 12, Chin 2, Chinese 41, Coorg 1, Coptic 31, Dayak 10, Ethiopic 55, Formosan 2, Galla 7, Garo 8, Georgian 5, Gujarati 17, Hebrew 340, Hindi 60, Hindustani 68, Japanese 1, Javanese 30, Kabyle 13, Kannada 23, Karen 12, Kashmiri 2, Khasi 12, Korean 1, Kurdish 4, Lur 2, Lushai 1, Makassa 18, Malagasy 40, Malay 56, Malayalam 14, Maltese 12, Manchu 1, Marathi 35, Mongolian 17, Mundari 5, Naga 3, Nicobarese 1, Oriya 10, Panjabi 16, Persian 41, Pushto 5, Rajmahali 2, Samaritan 8, Sanskrit 25, Santali 8, Shan 3, Shilha 2, Siamese 6, Sindhi 15, Sinhalese 30, Sunda 5, Syriac 95, Talaing 5, Tamil 34, Telegu 20, Tulu 3, Turkish 20.

⁷ Mainly biblical works.

Date	Purchase	Donation	Indian Copyright	British deposit from DPB
1942	130	62	2014	1
1943	18	79	1316	
1944	105	99	717	
1945	50	114	2681	
1946	261	104	4075	
1947	278	190	1054	
1948	1263	375	3227	8
1949	504	185	NIL	9
1950	791	211		
1951	981	830		
1952	1034	746		
1953	2155	371		

⁸ Noted as being received under the arrangement for the free supply of books from India.

⁹ According to the Statistical Report of Business Done in the Year 1949, "no printed books were received under the arrangement for the supply of books from India".

	Volumes			Parts		
	Purchase	Donation	Exchange	Purchase	Donation	Exchange
954	1497	416	632	410		
955	1227	311	604	347		
956	SEPARATE FIGURES BY METHOD OF ACQUISITION NOT GIVEN 3051 PRINTED BOOKS ACQUIRED					
957	2994	228	1181	378		
958	2995	361	1818	338		
959	2956	952	2152	754		
1960	3689	1273	97	2837	815	256

APPENDIX 3.8

8) State Paper Room Acquisitions: Vols & Parts¹

	Donations	Exchanges
1948	36,844	23,524
1949	60,511	23,761
1950	56,521	32,432
1951	45,805	21,976
1952	51,227	29,388
1953	30,336	41,813
1954	28,817	43,101
1955	34,185	60,072
1956	43,199	71,629
1957	43,587	61,207
1958	89,593	89,181
1959	101,982	120,576
1960	150,857	147,714

¹ Figures given in the State Paper Room Reports. They do not agree with those given in the Departmental annual reports probably because they include acquisition of western and oriental language material.

COLONIAL COPYRIGHT

The following are lists of the records of publishing output by country or colony. These were often printed as supplements to the Official Gazette. Where such supplements did not exist there are receipts for works received at the British Museum Library through the mechanism of colonial legal deposit. There is also a list by country of the number of publications registered and the quantity of material sent to the Department of Printed Books. Some of the works received by DPB were, when appropriate, passed to OMPB and vice versa. It was not possible in the time available to me to make a similar assessment of the works received directly by OMPB. It will be evident by comparing the inventories of registers held in the two Departments that some colonies (e.g. Cyprus, Hong Kong, Singapore, etc.) sent schedules and material to both Departments. The lists sent were generally duplicates but the items were for the most part complementary. The accuracy of the table of items registered and books received varies from country to country and some countries, such as Canada, numbered works registered in a consecutive sequence, others started numbering again each year or quarter while others simply listed the works sent on an official letter. Another factor which makes assessment difficult was the nature of the duplicate receipts, flimsy paper which has begun to deteriorate, and the evident pressure of inadequate staffing which resulted in some receipts recording simply works received with an indication of the date.

APPENDIX 4.1

COLONIAL COPYRIGHT REGISTERS AND RECEIPT BOOKS IN THE
DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS

Colonial Copyright Receipts (Misc. Countries) 1888-1890

Cape Colony	1890 (January-March)
Ceylon	November 1888-April 1890
Cyprus	March 1889-December 1890
Hong Kong	November 1888-June 1890
Jamaica	February 1889-February 1890
Malta	October 1888-May 1890
Straits Settlements	November 1888-June 1890
Trinidad	April 1890
Canada Copyright Lists (General)	1895-1923
Canada Receipts	1895-1924
Cape Province (General)	1890-1917
Ceylon (Statement of Books Printed)	1885-1940
Cyprus (Memoranda of Books Registered)	1887-1934, 1938-1946
(Colonial Copyright Receipts)	1891-1943, 1947-1957
East Africa	1908, 1925 (2 entries)
Gambia	1931-1949
Ghana	1953-1958
Gold Coast (Memo. of Books Published)	1897-1957
Hong Kong (Books Registered)	1888-1931
(Works and Periodicals)	October 1911-September 1941
	March 1947-the present
India (Works and Periodicals)	1894-1936
Jamaica (Return of Books Registered)	1887-1934
(Letters Registrar General)	1936-1964

(Books and Periodicals)	1890-1957
Malayan Union (Books and Periodicals)	1947-1957
Malaysia	1945-1966
Malta (Return of Books Registered)	1888-1912, 1937-1966
(Books and Periodicals)	1890-1940, 1946-1956
Mauritius (Books and Periodicals)	1946-1968
(Lists)	1924-1945
Perak, Selanger &	
Federated Malay States (General)	1906-1941
Sierra Leone (Books and Periodicals)	1916-1941, 1946-1955
(Return Books Registered)	1887-1949
Singapore (Memoranda Books Registered and Receipts)	1946-1968
Singapore Colony (Books/Periodicals)	October 1946-1956
South Africa (Books and Periodicals)	July 1937-May 1961
(Index of Receipts)	1927-1947, 1950-1952
Straits Settlements (Books/Periodicals)	1890-1941
(Newspapers)	1924-1941
(List of Books)	1887-1902, 1911-1934, 1935-1941
Trinidad (Books and Periodicals)	1890-1937
(Copyright Lists)	1892-1895

APPENDIX 4.2

REGISTERS OF BOOKS PUBLISHED COLONY BY COLONY AND THE NUMBER OF ITEMS FROM EACH RECEIVED IN THE

DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS

Colony	Dates	Books Registered	Books Received
Canada	July 1895-1924 ¹	34,768 ²	32,993 ³
Cape Colony ⁴	January 1890-March 1917		42
Ceylon	1885-1940	38,031	
	1885-1891	1076	175
	1891-1897	1766	1760
	1913-1924	5084	331
	1924-1930	- -	70

¹ Material was sent during the period of hostilities in World War I but did not always arrive. According to a memo dated 15 October 1914 in the receipt book items for 14-19 May 1914 were not received `presumably lost in the wreck of the "Empress of Ireland" on 30 May.

² The numbers in the registers start at 8035 in 1895 and finish with 42462 in 1924. As well as the main sequence there are, from May 1919, 610 items with the prefix F (French publications) and another sequence for temporary or interim copyright.

³ Canadian receipts included a great number of photographs, trade literature, insurance plans, popular sheet music, etc. Among the items not sent were advertisements, statuettes and items for which temporary or interim copyright was granted. As the Canadian archival copies were twice affected by a major fire the set held at the British Library is more complete than any held in Canada.

⁴ Listed as Cape Province from July 1890.

Colony	Dates	Books Registered	Books Received
Cyprus	1889-1890	- -	12
	1890-1935	- -	1036
	1936-1964	2799	842
Gold Coast	1897-1957	- -	114 5
Gambia	1931-1946 ⁶	- -	
	1946-1949	- -	2
Ghana		157	142 7
Hong Kong	1888-1894	203	179
	1894-1930	1489	815
	1911-1931	- -	259
	1931-1975	17,793	12,687
Jamaica	1887-1934	277	125

⁵ Mainly newspapers.

⁶ There is a title Gambia, 1931-1946 on the cover of the receipt book which records items acquired from the Gold Coast but no receipts for the Gambia.

⁷ Mainly newspapers.

Colony	Dates	Books Registered	Books Received
Malaysia	1945-1963	6834 ⁸	5659
	1965-1966	2956	2216
Malta	1888-1894	93	70
	1895-1899	65	27
	1900-1912	492	190
	1913-1940	- -	96
	1946-1956	- -	11
Mauritius	1924-1934	393	367
	1935-1945	453	345
Perak-Selangor	1906-1916	125	125
Sierra Leone	1915-1955	70	55
Straits Settlements	1887-1934 ⁹	2053	1718
	1935-1941	1027	742
	1924-1941	3910	3700
Singapore	1946-1968	4,619	1228

⁸ Mainly newspapers and periodicals.

⁹ There were a few books and journals but mainly newspapers were sent between 1888 and 1890.

Memorandum of books registered in the Straits Settlements during the quarters ending 30th June 1902 and 30th June 1911 were not sent to the British Museum.

Colony	Dates	Books Registered	Books Received
South Africa	1910-1933	- -	1200 10
	1952-1959	5571	2753
	1957-1958	2267	219
	1957-1971	- -	32,096 11

¹⁰ An estimate from record cards held in the Department of Printed Books archives.

¹¹ Serial parts. South Africa had become a Republic in May 1961 but material continued to be sent for deposit under British copyright law by many South African publishers the Department, however, discouraged the persistence of deposit and treated the material as donation.

APPENDIX 4.3

REGISTERS AND RECEIPTS OF PRINTED BOOKS ACQUIRED BY
COLONIAL COPYRIGHT IN OMPB¹

Ajmer Merwara	1883-1942
Ajmer	September 1946-May 1948
Assam	1874-1912, 1933-June 1934, March 1924-December 1940
Bangalore see Mysore	
Bengal	1830-70 (1863*), 1874-90, 1903-54* May 1914 (2nd quarter, 1912)-June 1928 (1st quarter 1927), March 1932 (4th quarter, 1930)- November 1948 (4th quarter, 1945), April 1960
Bihar & Orissa	1912-39
Bihar	1936-52, August 1956- December 1957
Orissa	1936-54
Bombay	1867-1948 December 1897 (3rd quarter 1896)-May 1918 (2nd quarter 1916), September 1932 (4th quarter 1929)-March 1948 (2nd quarter 1945)

¹ These are a mixture of printed lists, many marked with selections for the British Museum, and receipt books for items actually received. The dates in brackets are the date of publication of the items listed. Incomplete sets are marked *.

Bombay	
Official Publications	September 1892-March 1901
Central Provinces	1875-1948
Ceylon	1885-1957, 1960-64, July 1896 (1st quarter 1890) - August 1929 (1st quarter 1927), March 1958-July 1960, September 1959- October 1960
Cochin State	4th Quarter 112 (1937) - 3rd Quarter 1122 (1947)
Cyprus	December 1893-1930*, 1933- 1937
Delhi	1929-46
Hong Kong	July 1888-March 1915, September 1922-December 1931, June 1933-September 1947, September 1954
Kannada	March 1936-April 1947
Madras	1869-1946* November 1912 (1st quarter 1912) - November 1925 (3rd quarter 1923), February 1933 (1st quarter 1929) - September 1948 (2nd quarter 1946)
Malta	1888-1909, April 1910-July 1912
Mauritius	September 1948-December 1948

Mysore & Bangalore	1905-15
Banglore	1884-85, 1889-1904, 1916-47
Mysore	1874-86, 1889-1904, 1916-54
North West Province & Oudh	October 1898 (1st quarter 1896)-January 1925 (4th quarter 1923)
North West Province	1869-1902
Oudh	1873-77
Patalia & Kapurthala	1924 (13 books & tracts worthy of notice) 1925 (15 books & tracts worthy of notice)
Punjab	1874-1958 December 1897 (3rd quarter 1894)-February 1926 (4th quarter), 1926, 1928, 1931 (1 book or tract worthy of notice for each year)
Sind	1936-42
Straits Settlements	May 1887-December 1938, April 1910-July 1912, March 1937-March 1941
Singapore	December 1946-March 1954
United Provinces	1903-57
United Province & Madras	1925-31
Bengal	1927 (2nd quarter 1926-June 1928)
Madras	January 1925-November 1931 (1st quarter 1928)

United Provinces	April 1925 (4th quarter 1923)-January 1930 (2nd quarter 1925)
Bombay & Miscellaneous	May 1918 (2nd quarter 1916)-February 1 1932 (4th quarter 1930)
Burma	
Bihar & Orissa	
Miscellaneous (1)	November 1897 (1st quarter 1897)-April 1919 2nd quarter 1918)
Central Provinces	
Assam	
Hyderabad Assigned Districts	
Ajmer-Merwara	
Burma	
Miscellaneous (2)	April 1919 (2nd quarter 1917)-August 1931 (4th quarter 1930)
Bihar & Orissa	
Ajmer-Merwara	
Burma	
Assam	
Central Provinces	
Bengal	
Punjab	

Miscellaneous (3)

January 1941-December 1947

Ajmer

Bengal

Bihar

Burma

Central Provinces & Berar

Ceylon

Delhi

Government of India

Madras

Orissa

Punjab

Sind

United Provinces

STATE PAPER DONATIONS

In the nineteenth century interest grew in the documentation of government and officials began to appreciate the publicity value of distributing works which defended their points of view and actions. As collections of official publications for historical research became more widely appreciated librarians, aware of the growing importance of gathering those reports, started to solicit such works. Although the demand for access to official papers was continuously increasing they were not considered a particularly marketable commodity and governments either offered them as donations or on exchange. The following are lists of the registers of government document donations in the Departments of Printed Books and of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts with a *guide* to the number of receipts issued. These are an indication of the minimum number of works received but it should be remembered that many of the receipts included as many as six, eight, ten or more titles. There are also two tables giving details of the colonies/organisations and the dates from which works were received.

APPENDIX 5.1

REGISTERS OF GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT DONATIONS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS¹

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts ²
March 1899-April 1904	Colonial Official Documents	(286)
June 1904-March 1908	Colonial Official Documents	(253)
January 1924-September 1927	Colonial government publications ³	(544)
February 1928-January 1932	Colonial state paper donations	(545-1126)
January 1932-December 1933	Colonial state paper donations	(732)
January 1936-October 1937	Colonial state paper donations ⁴	(560)
November 1937-November 1946	Colonial government publications	(564)
November 1946-December 1950	Colonial government publications, Africa	(508)
November 1946-October 1951	Colonial government publications,	(402)
	West Indies	

¹ These are the early registers. From about 1950 there was an alphabetical sequence of books by country whether colony, commonwealth or foreign state. From around 1953 serial receipts were recorded on kardex.

² I have recorded the number of receipts issued; there were sometimes as many as ten or more publications recorded on each receipt, but the number gives an indication of the countries/areas from which and the frequency with which material was added to the collections.

³ Includes publications from the Colonial Office and from the Crown Agents.

⁴ A note in this volume states 'Aden is not a Crown Colony and publications should be entered in the green book.'

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts
January 1894-December 1899	Indian official publications	(809)
December 1899-May 1903	Indian official publications ⁵	(810-1079)
July 1903-December 1906	Indian official publications	(1080-1940)
December 1906-January 1910	Indian official publications	(176)
January 1910-June 1915	Indian official publications	(177-468)
June 1915-July 1923	Indian official publications	(469-484)
February 1924-March 1932	Indian official publications ⁶	(485-1092)
May 1932-December 1936	Indian official publications	(340)
December 1936-March 1954	Indian official publications	(557)
January 1940-November 1951	Burma government publications ⁷	(29)
January 1899-April 1904	U.S.A., Federal and State and Europe	(222)
January 1904-December 1912	U.S.A., Federal and State	(308)
January 1913-January 1923	Europe, Asia, Africa, U.S.A., etc. ⁸	(592)
September 1923-March 1927	Europe, Asia, etc.	(554)

⁵ See 5.4 for a list of departments and organisations from which publications were received.

⁶ Some supplied by Messrs. Thacker, Spink & Co., Calcutta.

⁷ To 1 April 1937 listed with India.

⁸ Some via the Foreign Office.

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts
March 1927-July 1931	Europe, Asia, etc.	(555-1103)
July 1931 October 1932	Europe, Asia, etc.	(535)
November 1932-February 1934	Europe, Asia, etc.	(555)
February 1934-September 1935	Europe, Asia, etc.	(509 + 410a-453a)
September 1935-February 1937	Europe, Asia, etc.	(454a-993)
February 1937-July 1938	Europe, Asia, etc.	(567)
May 1927-December 1943	General receipts for government publications & local government publications	(421)
July 1938-April 1947	Latin America and Africa, etc. ⁹	(569)
July 1946-August 1952	Latin America	(559 + 4)
July 1946-September 1949	Europe	(573)
April 1947-November 1957	Asia	(57)
July 1946-July 1954	Africa, International, U.S. (States)	(324)
August 1956-May 1957	Ceylon	(6)
June 1950-February 1953	Aden	(11)

⁹ Some from the Foreign Office, HMSO, and the RIIA.

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts
March 1947-December 1951	Africa	(98)
November 1950-August 1952	Africa (French)	(10)
August 1950-October 1952	Alberta	(7)
September 1952-May 1953	Argentina	(4)
June 1950-December 1951	Austria	(7)
September 1950-August 1951	Bahamas	(7)
September 1950-September 1951	Barbados	(6)
June 1950-November 1952	Africa: Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Swaziland	(34)
September 1949-December 1952	Belgium	(51)
September 1950-November 1951	Bermuda	(9)
August 1950-October 1952	British Columbia	(12)
September 1950-November 1951	British Guiana	(15)
September 1950-September 1951	British Honduras	(9)
June 1950-March 1951	Brunei	(3)
May 1950-December 1951	Bulgaria	(15)
April 1947-April 1950	Ceylon ¹⁰	(30)

¹⁰ In future to be treated as international exchange.

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts
June 1950-January 1952	China and Korea	(4)
August 1950-September 1951	Costa Rica	(7)
July 1950-December 1951	Cyprus	(26)
September 1950-September 1951	Colombia	(9)
November 1950-July 1951	Commonwealth, ¹¹	(8)
September 1950-August 1951	British West Indies	(2) ¹²
March 1950-September 1951	Dominican Republic	(44)
February 1950-November 1952	East African High Commission	(52)
August 1950-March 1953	Ecuador	(13)
March 1950-October 1953	Egypt	(11)
July 1951-May 1952	England	(52)
June 1950-June 1951	Eritrea & Tripolitania	(5)
June 1950-September 1951	Ethiopia	(5)
May 1950-October 1951	FAO	(20)
June 1952	Falkland Islands	(1)
March 1950-December 1951	Fiji	(17)

¹¹ Includes receipts from Michigan, U.S. Federal and Mexico.

¹² Via the Crown Agents and the Colonial Office.

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts
February 1950-October 1951	Gambia	(9)
September 1949-November 1951	Germany	(104)
June 1950-December 1951	Gibraltar	(6)
February 1950-November 1952	Gold Coast	(37)
March 1950-December 1952	Hong Kong	(34)
March 1950-December 1951	Hungary	(8)
May 1950-October 1951	ICAO	(8)
June 1950-September 1951	Iceland	(4)
May 1950-October 1951	ILO	(13)
September 1951-January 1952	India	(24)
September 1951	Iraq	(1)
May 1950-October 1951	Caribbean Community, IMF, IBRD, OEEC, IRO	(85)
June 1950-December 1951	Israel	(10)
April 1947-February 1951	Italy	(324)
June 1950-February 1951	Indo-China	(5)
February 1952	Jordan	(1)

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts
November 1950	Japan ¹³	(1)
June 1950-November 1951	Leeward Islands: Antigua, Montserrat, St. Kitts-Nevis, Virgin Islands	(26)
March 1950-December 1952	Luxembourg	(25)
December 1951	Lebanese Republic	(1)
March 1950-November 1951	Malaya	(24)
July 1950-October 1951	Manitoba	(3)
February 1950-March 1953	Mauritius	(35)
February-September 1951	Mexico	(4)
March 1950-July 1951	Miscellaneous British and Pacific	(140)
October 1950-September 1951	New Brunswick	(3)
February 1950-December 1952	Nigeria	(46)
June 1950-December 1951	North Borneo & Sarawak	(23)
February 1950-December 1952	Northern Rhodesia	(34)
August 1950-November 1951	Nova Scotia	(5)
February 1950-December 1951	Nyasaland	(43)

¹³ Also June 1950, St. Helena (1).

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts
July 1950-November 1951	Pakistan	(20)
August 1950-September 1951	Peru	(18)
September 1949-September 1952	Portugal	(30)
August 1950-July 1951	Prince Edward Island	(4)
August 1950-November 1952	Quebec	(4)
June 1950-December 1951	St. Helena	(7)
August 1950-August 1951	Saskatchewan	(16)
July 1950-August 1953	Seychelles	(6)
February 1950-December 1951	Sierra Leone	(19)
April 1947-July 1950	Singapore Colony	(23)
March 1950-January 1953	Singapore	(30)
June 1950-December 1952	Somaliland Protectorate	(5)
July 1950-July 1951	South West Africa	(4)
June 1950-October 1951	South West Pacific: Papua, Western Samoa	(7)
September 1949-November 1951	Spain	(22)
June 1950-October 1951	Sudan	(19)
March 1950-November 1951	Switzerland	(14)

Dates	Registers	Number of Receipts
February 1950-October 1952	Tanganyika	(81)
September 1949-September 1950	Trieste and smaller European countries	(44)
September 1950-October 1953	Trinidad & Tobago	(16)
November 1950-December 1951	Tonga	(5)
February 1950-March 1953	Uganda	(53)
March 1950-October 1951	UN ¹⁴	(84)
May 1950-March 1953	UNESCO	(43)
September 1950-November 1953	Uruguay	(6)
March 1947-February 1950	UNRRA, UNO, ILO, IMF, ICAO, FAO, WHO,	(382)
	UNESCO	
March 1950-September 1951	Venezuela	(41)
May 1950-October 1951	WHO	(9)
September 1950-November 1951	Windward Islands: Dominica, Grenada,	(31)
	St. Lucia, St. Vincent	
May 1950-January 1953	Yugoslavia	(19)

¹⁴ Also some 20 titles, approximately 100 items.

COUNTRIES AND AGENCIES OF THE EMPIRE FROM WHICH OFFICIAL
DOCUMENTS WERE DONATED, JANUARY 1924-SEPTEMBER 1927¹

Europe

Colonial Office

Crown Agents

Gibraltar

Malta

Irish Free State

Isle of Man

Scotland

Asia

British Malaya

Ceylon

Cyprus

Hong Kong

Federated Malay States

North Borneo

Palestine

Sarawak

Straits Settlements

Trans-Jordan

Africa

Gambia

Gold Coast Colony

Kenya

Mauritius

Nigeria

Northern Rhodesia

Nyasaland

St. Helena

Sierra Leone

Somaliland

Southern Rhodesia

Sudan

Tanganyika

Uganda Protectorate

Zanzibar

¹ This and the following table show the extent of receipt of official documents from the Empire in response to Colonial Office Regulation no. 261.

Canada

Alberta

British Columbia

Newfoundland

Ontario

Prince Edward Island

Quebec

Saskatchewan

Yukon

Oceania

British Solomon Islands

Fiji

Gilbert & Ellice Islands

Papua

Western Pacific High Commission

Western Samoa

West Indies

Antigua & the Leeward

Islands

Bahamas

Barbados

Bermuda

British Guiana

British Honduras

Cayman Islands

Dominica

Falkland Islands

Grenada

Jamaica

Montserrat

St. Christopher & Nevis

St. Lucia

St. Vincent

Trinidad

Turks & Caicos

ANALYSIS OF COLONIAL STATE PAPER DONATIONS, FEBRUARY 1928-
DECEMBER 1933¹

Alberta	November 1928-October 1933
Antigua	March 1928-November 1933
Bahamas	March 1928-December 1933
Barbados	March 1928-December 1933
Bermuda	March 1928-October 1933
British Columbia	March 1928-August 1933
British Guiana	March 1928-November 1933
British Honduras	March 1928-November 1933
Cayman Islands	March 1928-March 1932
Ceylon	February 1928-December 1933
Colonial Office	November 1928
(Ceylon & Palestine)	
Crown Agents (Various)	November 1928-December 1933
Cyprus	March 1928-December 1933
Dominica	March 1928
Falkland Islands	March 1928-December 1932
Federated Malay States	March 1928-December 1933
Fiji	March 1928-September 1933
Gambia	March 1928-December 1933
Gibraltar	March 1928-November 1933
Gold Coast	March 1928-December 1933
Grenada	March-November 1928

¹ This analysis of the receipts from colonies during a period of the greatest extent of Empire shows the range of colonies and the dates from which donations/deposits were received.

Hong Kong	March 1928-December 1933
Iraq	November 1930
Isle of Man	February 1928-May 1933
Jamaica	March 1928-November 1933
Jersey	December 1928-June 1933
Kenya Colony	March 1928-November 1933
Leeward Islands	March 1928-December 1933
Malta	March 1928-December 1933
Manitoba	July 1931
Mauritius	March 1928-December 1933
Montserrat	March 1928-October 1929
Newfoundland	March 1928-November 1933
Nigeria	February 1928-December 1933
Northern Provinces	September 1933
Northern Rhodesia	March 1928-November 1933
Nova Scotia	July 1931
Nyasaland	March 1928-September 1933
Ontario	March 1928-November 1933
Palestine	March 1928-December 1933
Papua	March 1928-October 1933
Prince Edward Island	March 1928-November 1933
St. Helena	March 1928-September 1933
St. Lucia	March 1928-October 1933
St. Vincent	March 1928-September 1933
Sarawak	March 1928-July 1933
Saskatchewan	March 1928-June 1933
Seychelles	March 1928-November 1933
Sierra Leone	March 1928-April 1933
Somaliland Protectorate	November 1928-March 1933
Southern Rhodesia	October 1931-June 1932

Straits Settlements	March 1928-August 1933
Sudan	March 1928-January 1933
Tanganyika	March 1928-November 1933
Trinidad and Tobago	March 1928-December 1933
Turks and Caicos Islands	October 1929-June 1933
Uganda	March 1928-September 1933
Western Pacific Is. (including British Solomon Is., Gilbert & Ellice Is., Western Pacific High Commission)	March 1928-July 1933
Western Samoa	March 1928-February 1933
W Weihaiwei	March 1928-October 1929
West Indies	March 1928-February 1933
Yukon	November 1928-July 1933
Zanzibar	March 1928-October 1933

APPENDIX 5.4

DEPARTMENTS/ORGANISATIONS FROM WHICH INDIAN OFFICIAL
DOCUMENTS WERE DONATED, DECEMBER 1899-MAY 1903

Under Secretary of State.

Superintendent of Government Printing, India.

Librarian, Indian Museum, Calcutta.

Surveyor General.

Curator, Central Book Depot, Bombay.

Quartermaster General, Simla.

Director, Madras And Kodarkanal Observatories.

Trigonometrical Branch Office, Survey of India.

Head Assistant, Press Department, NW Province, Allahabad.

Superintendent, Madras Government Museum.

Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, Coorg Chief
Commissioners Office, Bangalore.

Secretary to the Government, General Department, Bombay
City.

Marine Department, Bombay Secretariat.

Education Inspector, Kathiawar, Rajkot, Bombay.

Under Secretary [or Registrar] PWD, Allahabad, NWP.

Reporter of Economic Products Office, Indian Museum,
Calcutta.

Superintendent, Department of Revenue & Agriculture,
Calcutta.

SUPPLY OF BOOKS FROM INDIA

Chapter VIII 'Relations with the India Office' has been written using the abstracts of correspondence on the subject in both the India Office Records and in the Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts but where differences of approach or timing have occurred I have tended to use the IOR version in order to avoid bias towards the British Museum. It seemed to me that in the interest of impartiality the British Museum version should be given. The second part of this appendix is the reproduction of a list of agents in India suggested to the Trustees. It is neither dated nor signed but as it is bound in the departmental correspondence with papers that deal with 1884 and 1885 and as it seems likely to have been compiled by Bendall either during his tour of India or just after his return I have dated it 1885.

ABSTRACT OF CORRESPONDENCE (1877-82) AS TO THE SUPPLY OF
INDIAN BOOKS.¹

13 Sept. 1877

no. 4765

India Office

to B.M.

Letter from Sir L. Mallet with enclosure from Indian Government. Enclosed letter (of 30th July 1877) states (2) that Copyright Act has never been enforced, (3) that the Indian Government have determined to amend their own act (of 1867) . . .; so as to obtain an extra copy for the British Museum

16 Nov. 1877

p. 424

Mr. Winter Jones to

Lord Salisbury

Trustees decline to pay for all Indian publications; especially as they are entitled to all works gratuitously. They therefore suggest that it might not be difficult to collect [claim] a fourth copy [ie in addition to the three purchased (NB) by the Indian Government] for the Museum. Suggestion to employ an agent to select books under the Copyright Act; request for facilities to be granted to such agent.

¹ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-96, a copy.

(I.O. to B.M.)
by 28 Feb. 1878
no. 1315

Statement that it is not incumbent Indian Law on publishers to supply works to Government gratis, which pays for all copies. This course was taken at the legal advice of 'those most competent to judge'. Letter enclosed from India showing the way books are supplied to Indian Office Library. Promise to supply, regularly, Quarterly Book Lists. Every facility will be given to any agent deputed for enquiry or inspection at the Indian Office.

B.M. to I.O.
(Mr. Newton D.P.L.
to Sec. of State
for India)
Apr. 3 1878
p. 252

Lists to be marked by Dr. Haas in conjunction with Dr. Rost. To save trouble & expense of employing an agent in India for both libraries all books to be sent home in one consignment to the Indian Office. Six book lists requested.

I.O. to B.M.
24 Apr. 1878
no. 2494

Indian Office agrees to supply, six lists as requested and to forward them when marked.

I.O. to B.M.
22 Oct. 1878
no. 5843

Answer to complaint (dated Aug. 14) as to want of regularity in supply of catalogues. Attention of Indian Government has been drawn to this.

I.O. to B.M.

July 5 1879

no. 3065

Claims for book from Bombay Resn forwarding vouchers for purchases in 1877/8. [The original invoices forwarded at this date and on June 14th 1879 are now in the Oriental Room.]

I.O. to B.M.

Jan. 19, 1880

no. 303

A missing voucher forwarded. A further communication has been made to the Indian Govr relative to the claim.

I.O. to B.M.

31 May 1880

no. 2228

Claims for book, with enclosure [original of this letter apparently not accessible.]

Mr. Bullen to Mr. Bond

9 June 1880

Encloses a letter from Dr. Haas, commenting in strong terms on the unsatisfactory state of the question. Dr. Haas had examined all the claims & had gone through the books, with very great trouble. Mr. Bulling considers it hard that the Museum should pay, as the labels on packages stated that the books were presented.

Mr. Bond to

Lord Salisbury

21 June 1880

The Trustees are prepared to pay an amount equal to Rs 144. 17. 10 whenever Lord Salisbury 'may intimate his acceptance of the same, on behalf of the Indian Government'.

There are still some 500 books in the Museum for which no claim has been made.

I.O. to B.M.

4 Nov. 1881

no. 4741

The labelling of works as presented was not authorised. Lord Hartington therefore 'feels sure' that the Museum will withdraw its objections to the claim on this account. The Indian Govt has been addressed as to the books for which no claim has been made.

[This letter seems to not have been answered.]

I.O. to B.M.

March 18 1882

no. 1288

Encloses letter from under Secretary of Govt Bombay, that certain books selected by B.M. are forwarded but that others selected from the list of the first quarter of 1880 are already out of print. These, then, together with certain serials, are not available.

I.O. to B.M.

25 May 1882

no. 2610

Map forwarded herewith 6.10 - to be added to claims, in respect of the same.

I.O. to B.M.

Mr. Pedder to

Mr. Bond

Enclosure respecting books [now received] from Mysore, amounting in value to Rs. 24.6.9. 'The whole question of the supply of books & of the charges to be made for them,

remains in some confusion, and awaits a reply to various references which have been made to the government of India'.

To this a further note is added in pencil.

Mr. H. Walpole to

Mr. Bond

I.O. to B.M.

22 Aug. 1855

p. 3032

Lord R. Churchill concerns in proposed agency & has communicated them to Govt. of India who have been requested to give directions to carry them out.

LIST OF AGENTS IN INDIA SUGGESTED TO THE TRUSTEES, 1885¹

North West Provinces	The Curator of Government Books, Allahabad.
Punjab	Lala Ram Kishan, Official Registrar, Education Department, Lahore.
Central Provinces	Curator of the Government Book Depot, Nagpur. Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, Central Provinces.
Burma	Superintendent of Government Printing, Rangoon.
Assam	Inspector of Schools for Assam, Shillong.
Hyderabad Assigned District	Books to be forwarded if they are required through Trustees' Agent at Bombay.
Bangalore and Mysore	C. W. Rarenshaw (First) Assistant to the Resident in Mysore, Bangalore, India.
Bengal	Pandit Haraprasad Sastri, Librarian of Bengal Library, Calcutta.
Madras	Rao Bahadur V. Krishnamachariar, Registrar of Books, Old College, Madras.

¹ OMPB, Indian Correspondence, 1878-96, undated memo, probably 1885, the result of Bendall's tour.

Bombay

The Curator, Government Central
Book Depot, Bombay.

INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE

Receipt of official publications through international exchange of government documents began in the later 1880s. Agreements were reached with both foreign governments and colonial administrations. When funds were deficient at the beginning of the twentieth century staff of the Library widened exchanges to include universities, societies, and other organisations from which the Museum Library wished to ensure a regular supply of publications. By 1938 there were exchanges with some 117 libraries, societies, etc. By 1950 there were about 131 agreements. It is likely that some of the bodies were liable to send their publications by legal deposit and others probably donated some publications. Nevertheless the Museum sometimes required second copies of such publications and those were exchanged for HMSO or British Museum publications. Following the Second World War currency difficulties encouraged libraries in countries with soft money to offer a wide range of their countries publications on barter exchange (that is they would exchange any desirable works in exchange for British commercial publications).

APPENDIX 7.1

INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE REGISTERS, 1886-1953¹

Country	Date	No. of Receipts ²
Australia	July 1902-July 1931	(259)
	April 1946-February 1953	(520)
Austria	September 1887-June 1890	(6)
	October 1890-July 1938	(61)
	February 1952	(1)
Baden	September 1913-November 1930	(16)
	November 1950-November 1951	(8)
Bavaria ³	September 1913-March 1935	(80)
Belgium	December 1950-November 1952	(13)
Bolivia	September 1949-December 1950	(3)
Brazil ⁴	April 1912-January 1935	(81)
	July 1948-August 1952	(111)
Canada	November 1907-December 1908	(356)
	April 1909-June 1911	(416)
	June 1911-February 1918	(246)
	February 1918-November 1934	(247-698)
	October 1948-April 1953	(295)
Cape Town	July 1890-October 1913	(106)
Ceylon	May 1950-November 1951	(32)

¹ From 1953 serial material was recorded on kardex and registers were no longer maintained.

² As with the government document donations the number of items per receipt varies from one to many.

³ Not an exchange according to HMSO 10 April 1935.

⁴ No exchange HMSO 10 April 1935.

Country	Date	No. of Receipts
Chile	August 1886-June 1890	(17)
	July 1890-November 1907	(284)
	October 1908-September 1937	(261)
	November 1937-July 1951	(34)
Connecticut	April 1936-July 1954	(93)
Czecho-Slovakia	May 1947-June 1951	(382)
Denmark	July 1949-September 1951	(35)
Finland	August 1949-February 1952	(28)
France	July 1886-June 1890	(55)
German GDR	March 1950-April 1952	(34)
German BRD	February 1950-November 1951	(7)
Hesse	May-November 1951	(3)
Hungary	July 1947-December 1949	(5)
Italy	July 1886-June 1890	(40)
	December 1890-January 1932	(227)
	February 1932-July 1940 ⁵	(227)
	April 1947-December 1951	(14)
Japan	March 1950-December 1951	(25)
Netherlands ⁶	November 1927-August 1937	(133)
	September 1937-October 1955 ⁷	(135)
Newfoundland	December 1935-January 1952	(51)
New South Wales	June 1892-November 1925	(268)
	November 1925-November 1943	(490)
	April 1946-December 1951	(139)
New Zealand	July 1890-February 1935	(251)
	December 1949-March 1953	(166)

⁵ Nothing received between August 1938-July 1940.

⁶ A letter of October 1927 states that it was the first the British Museum knew of the arrangement.

⁷ There are also packing sheets for numerous consignments pasted into the receipt book.

Country	Date	No. of Receipts
Norway	March 1892-May 1939	(81)
Poland	April 1937-November 1951	(111)
Portugal	July 1946-November 1951	(13)
Phillipine Republic	November 1951-December 1952	(5)
Queensland	July 1890-October 1932	(271)
	December 1932-December 1951	(181)
Saxony ⁸	September 1913-September 1934	(28)
South Africa (Union) ⁹	February 1914-November 1936	(409)
South Australia	December 1890-March 1936	(185)
	April 1936-December 1951	(69)
Southern Rhodesia ¹⁰	November 1926-August 1939	(91)
	April 1946-November 1952	(122)
Spain	December 1926-March 1941	(84)
	August 1947-March 1949	(7)
	March 1950-August 1952	(10)
Sweden	January 1934-December 1952	(178)
Switzerland	May 1949-December 1951	(16)
Tasmania	April 1946-November 1951	(60)
Turkey	January 1949-December 1951	(19)

⁸ No exchange 10 April 1935.

⁹ Note states: in future all South African Government publications are to be treated as received under the Union Copyright Act.

¹⁰ Memo of 13 December 1926 'as a result of an interview with Stationery Office representatives Southern Rhodesia Government publications are to be treated as exchanges'.

Country	Date	No. of Receipts
USA	July 1886-June 1890	(115)
	July 1890-February 1916	(263)
	February 1916-April 1932	(264-577)
	April 1932-February 1936	(259)
	March 1936-February 1948 ¹¹	(355)
	February 1948-December 1950	(390)
	February 1951-August 1953	(130)
Uruguay	October 1951-March 1952	(2)
Venezuela	May 1951	(1)
Victoria	July 1890-May 1916	(264)
Western Australia	November 1909-May 1946	(186)
Wurtemberg	April 1913-June 1928	(23)

¹¹ There were no shipments between February 1940 and December 1944, but in a letter of 22 January 1944 from C. G. Abbot, Secretary, Smithsonian Institution to F. D. Cooper, British Museum it is stated that thirty-nine boxes had been accumulated 'since the suspension of shipments in the early days of the war'.

APPENDIX 7.2

OLD LIST (1938) OF INSTITUTIONS WITH WHICH THE DEPARTMENT OR
THE MUSEUM [HAD] A MORE OR LESS REGULAR EXCHANGE.¹

<u>Town</u>	<u>Institution</u>
Calcutta	*Imperial Library. +Indian Museum (Oriental Catalogues). +Asiatic Society of Bengal (Oriental Catalogues).
Cambridge	Corpus Christi College (MSS. and Coins). Fitzwilliam Museum. Museum of Classical Archaeology.
Canberra	*Parliamentary Library.
Cape Town	!South African Public Library. !University Library.
Cardiff	University of South Wales. National Museum of Wales.
Copenhagen	*Royal Library.
Cork	University College.
Cracow	#BiblJotska Jagiellonska.
Dresden	*Landesbibliothek.
Dublin	Royal Irish Academy.

¹ Taken from a list in the Departmental Reports (DH2/115 : 520, 1950) used to respond to a request dated 21 November 1949 for information from the Museum Secretary, about 'libraries and universities which distributed their own publications . . . as part of what might be said to constitute a regular exchange. The list was to include all Museums and Libraries who sent publications regularly but not ad hoc arrangements. The 'old' list was annotated and a new list was drawn up. The following symbols represent some of the annotations - * received by SPR; + received by OPB; ! treated as South African copyright; # received by the Slavonic Branch.

Dublin	National Library of Ireland.
Durham	Cathedral Library. (MSS.). University.
Edinburgh	Royal Scottish Museum. Royal Society. Signet Library. Society of Antiquaries University.
Exeter	See Public Libraries.
Florence	Biblioteca Mediceo Laurenziana. (MSS.). *R. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale.
Galway	University College.
Glasgow	Art Gallery and Museum (Kelvingrove). University.
Göttingen	University.
Guernsey	Guille Alles Library.
Hague	*Royal Library.
Halle	Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft.
Heidelberg	University.
Helsingfors	Universitetsbiblioteket.
Hobart Town	Tasmanian Public Library.
Hull	University College.
Istanbul	+Musées des Antiquités. National Library (Milliyet Kutiephanesi).
Java	Society of Arts and Sciences of Batavia.
Jersey	Public Library of the States.
Jerusalem	Department of Antiquities.
Khartum	Library.
Kiev	#Ukraine National Library.

Kimberley	!Public Library.
Lampeter	St. David's College, North Wales.
Leeds	University.
Leicester	University College.
Leningrad	#Gosudarstvennaja Publicnaja Biblioteka.
Lisbon	National Library.
Liverpool	University.
London	Antiquaries, Society of Bedford College. Birkbeck College. *Board (Ministry) of Education. Courtauld Institute. Dr. Williams Library. Guildhall Library. Hellenic Society. *House of Commons (duplicates). *House of Lords (duplicates). *Imperial Institute. *India Office. Institute of Historical Research. King's College. Lambeth (Palace) Library. London Library. London School of Economics. Museums' Association. National Art Library (Victoria & Albert Museum). National Central Library. National Gallery. National Portrait Gallery.

London	Numismatic Society.
	Page Memorial Library (English-Speaking Union).
	Patent Office.
	*Public Record Office (duplicate set).
	Polytechnic.
	Royal Academy.
	Royal Empire Society.
	Royal Institution of Great Britain.
	Royal Institute of International Affairs.
	Royal Society.
	School of Oriental Studies.
	Sion College.
	Science Museum.
	University College.
	University.
	Victoria & Albert Museum.
	Westfield College.
Madras	*Government Central Museum (Oriental Catalogues).
	Royal Asiatic Society.
	*University Library.
Madrid	*Biblioteca Nacional.
Manchester	Chetham's Library.
	John Rylands Library.
	Victoria University.
Melbourne	*Public Library.
	University.

Milan	Ambrosian Library. (Catalogues of Manuscripts).
Montreal	McGill University.
Moscow	#Lenin Memorial Library.
Munich	*Bayerische Staatsbibliothek.
New York	Metropolitan Museum of Art. Public Library.
Newcastle	King's College.
Nicosia	*Department of Antiquities . . . Cyprus.
Nottingham	University College.
Oslo	*K. Universitetsbiblioteket.
Ottawa	*Library of Parliament.
Oxford	Ashmolean Museum. Indian Institute.
Paris	Société Asiatique. *Bibliothèque Nationale, Department des Imprimés. *- - Cabinet des Médailles. (Coins). Institut de France. Ecole Nationale des Chartes. (Catalogues of Manuscripts). Ecole speciale des Langues Orientales Vivantes. Archives du Ministère de la Guerre - Section Historique.
Peiping	National Library.
Perth, W.A.	*Public Library of W. Australia.
Prague	University Library.
Port Elizabeth	!Public Library.
Pretoria	!State Library.

Reading	University.
Rome	Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele. British School.
St. Andrew's	University.
Sheffield	University Library.
Southampton	University College.
Stockholm.	*Royal Library of Sweden.
Sydney	*Public Library of New South Wales. University.
Tokyo	Imperial Library.
Toronto	Public Library. University.
Turin	National Library.
Uppsala	University.
Valletta	Public Library.
Vatican City	Vatican Library.
Victoria (B.C.)	*Legislative Assembly.
Vienna	National Library.
Warsaw	Polish National Library.
Washington	*Library of Congress. Smithsonian Institution.
Wellington, N.Z.	*Parliamentary Library.
Windsor Castle	His Majesty's Library.
Witwatersrand	!University Library.
Woolwich	Royal Artillery Library.
Workshop	Welbeck Abbey (Duke of Portland).
Zurich	Stadtbibliothek.

APPENDIX 7.3

LIST OF LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, ETC. SENDING THEIR PUBLICATIONS
REGULARLY TO THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS BY WAY OF
EXCHANGE.¹

Aarhus	Universitets & Staatsbiblioteket.
Aberdeen	University.
Adelaide	University.
"	Royal Society of South Australia.
"	Public Library.
Abo	Akademi.
Ann Arbor (U.S.A.)	Michigan University.
Auckland (N.Z.)	Auckland University College.
Austin (Texas)	University of Texas.
Baltimore	Johns Hopkins University & Hospital.
Basel	University.
Batavia	Kon. Batviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen.
Belgrade	University Library.
Bern	Bibliothèque Centrale Fédérale.
Bloomington	Indiana University.
Bombay	Royal Asiatic Society (Bombay Branch).
Boston	Museum of Fine Arts.
Boulder	University of Colorado.
Brisbane	Queensland Museum.
Brno	Masarykova University.
"	Regional & University Library.
"	Zemské Museum.

¹ DPB, DH2/115 ^{2 May 1950,} :514-19, signed C. B. Oldman.

Brooklyn	Brooklyn Museum.
Brussels	Académie Royale de Belgique. Académie Royal de Langue et de Littérature Française.
"	Musée Royaux des Beaux Arts de Belgique.
Budapest	Hungarian Libraries Board.
"	Orazgos Szechenyi Konyvtar, Magyar Nemzeti Museum.
"	Pazmany Peter Tudomanyigjetem Belsoazsiai Intezite.
Bucharest	Institut de Documentation, Bibliographie et Editions techniques.
"	Biblioteca Academie Republicii Populare.
Buenos Aires	Academia Nacional des Bellas Artes y Letra.
"	University.
Cambridge	Fitzwilliam Museum.
Canberra	Commonwealth Parliament & National Library.
Chapel Hill	University of North Carolina.
Charlottesville	University of Virginia.
Coimbra	University.
Ciudad Trujillo	University.
Cleveland	Cleveland Museum of Art.
Columbia	University of Missouri.
Copenhagen	Det Danske Videnskabernes Selskab.
"	Royal Library

Columbus	Ohio State University.
Cracow	Polska Akademia Umiejetnosci.
"	Studium Slowianskie Uniwersytetu Jagiellonskiego.
Dakar	Institut Français d'Afrique Noire.
Edinburgh	Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
Evanston	Northwestern University.
Fribourg	Bibliothèque Cantonale et Universitaire.
Florence	Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale.
Göteborg	Kungl. Vetenskaps och Vitterhets Samhalles.
"	Museum.
"	Stadsbibliotek.
Gdansk	Instytut Bałtycki.
Göttingen	University.
Habana	Academia Nacional de Arte y Letras.
Hague	The Royal Library.
Halle	University and Town Library.
Hamburg	Museum für Kunst und Gewerbe.
"	University and Town Library.
Harvard	University.
Heidelberg	University.
Helsinki	Juridiska Foreningen i Finland.
"	Geologinen Tutkimuslaitos.
"	Svenska Litteratursällskapet i Finland.
Hobart	Royal Society of Tasmania.
Iowa City	Iowa University.
Leiden	University.

Leningrad	Gosudarstverenaya Publichnaya Biblioteka imeni M.E. Saltuikova- Shchedrina
"	Library of the Academy of Sciences U.S.S.R.
Lexington	University of Kentucky (M. I. King Library).
Lincoln (U.S.A.)	Nebraska University.
Lodz	Biblioteka Uniwersytetu.
London	London School of Economics.
"	Public Record Office.
"	Royal Empire Society.
"	Royal Institute of International Affairs.
"	Royal Society.
"	Society of Antiquaries.
Lund	University.
Madrid	Real Academia Española.
Malmo	Museum.
Melbourne	Royal Society of Victoria.
Mexico	Instituto Nacional de Antropologia e Historia.
"	Universidad Nacional de Autonomia de Mexico.
Moscow	Fundamental'naya Biblioteka Obshchestvennuikh nauk Akademii.
"	Nauchanaya Biblioteka im Gor'Kogo Moskovskogo ordena Lenina Gosudarst- vennogo Universitetu.
"	Lenin State Library.

Munich	Bayerische Statsbibliothek.
"	Shevchenko Scientific Society.
Namur	Facultés de N. D. Université de la Paix.
Newark (U.S.A.)	University of Delaware.
New Haven	Yale University.
New York	Metropolitan Museum of Art.
"	Public Library.
Nuremberg	Germanische Nationalmuseum.
Oslo	Det Norske Videnskaps Akademie i Oslo.
"	University.
Paris	Institut de France.
"	University.
Philadelphia	University of Pensylvania.
Plovdiv	Musée Nationale.
Porto	Universidade (Faculdade de Cienias de Porto).
Poznan	Instytut Prehistoryczny Uniwersytetu. Instytut Zachodni. Instytut Zachodnio-slowianski slowianski pozy Uniwersytecie Poznanskim. Poznanskie Towarzystwo Przyjaciol Nauk.
Providence (R.I.)	Brown University.
Prague	Céská Akademi Véd a Uméni.
"	Narodni Museum.
"	Narodni i Universitni Knihovna v Praze.
"	Orientalni Ustav.

Rome	Accademia Nazionale de Lincei.
"	Institutum Historicum F. F. (Praed Romae ad S. Sabinae).
"	Instituto Storico Domenicano.
Rome (Vatican City)	Pontificia Academia Scientiarum Societatis Jeus.
"	Vatican Library.
San Marino (U.S.A.)	Henry E. Huntington Library & Art Gallery.
Sarajevo	Istorisko Drustra Bosni i Hercegovine.
Seattle	University of Washington.
Sofia	Academie Bulgare des Sciences.
"	Bibliothèque de l'Universite de Sofia.
"	Bulgarian Bibliographical Institute.
"	Institut Archaeologique.
Stockholm	Ostasiatiska Samlingarna.
"	Kungl. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademie.
Strasbourg	University.
Sydney	Linnean Society of N. S. W.
"	Royal Australian Society.
"	Royal Society of N. S. W.
"	University.
Tenerife (Canary Is.)	La Laguna University.
Toronto	Public Library.
"	University.
Torun (Thurn)	Towarzystwo Naukowe u Toruniu.
Uppsala	University.
Urbana	Illinois.
Utrecht	University.

Vatican City	See Rome.
Venice	Istituto Veneto di Scienze Lettere ed Arti.
Vienna	Oesterreichische Nationalbibliothek.
Victoria (B.C.)	Legislative Assembly of B.C.
Warsaw	Biblioteka Narodowa.
"	Institut Historyczny (University of Warsaw) .
"	Museum Narodowy.
"	Sekcja Archiwalna Zwiazku Bibliotekarzy.
Washington	Library of Congress.
"	Smithsonian Institute.
Wellington (N.Z.)	Polynesian Society.
Worcester (Mass.)	Worcester Art Museum.
Wroclaw	Wroclawski Towarzystwo Milosnikow Historii.
"	Wroclawskie Towarzystwo Naukowe.
Zagreb	Povisjesno Drustvo Hrvatski.
"	University Library.

INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE OF GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS, 1955¹

A. NATIONAL LEVEL

These are "Value for Value" exchanges. British Government publications are supplied by H.M.S.O. to foreign depository libraries or centres and the Foreign/Commonwealth, etc. publications are supplied to the British Museum in exchange.

There are comprehensive exchanges with some countries and with others only Parliamentary Publications are exchanged.

LIST OF NATIONAL EXCHANGES

Country	Year of operation if interrupted by World War II	Year resumed	Notes
Australia	1904		Long standing authority for complete exchange. P.P.s supplied and all N.P.P.s except certain agency items sold not published by H.M.S.O.

¹ Undated internal memo, probably 1955.

Country	Year of operation if interrupted by World War II	Notes
---------	--------------------------------------------------------	-------

Australian States

New South Wales	1894	Ditto.
-----------------	------	--------

S. Australia	1935	Long standing authority for complete exchange. Certain P.P.s supplied and N.P.P.s selected from monthly lists.
--------------	------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Tasmania	1883	Long standing authority for complete exchange. Certain P.P.s only supplied.
----------	------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

Queensland	1885	Long standing authority for complete exchange. Certain P.P.s supplied. N.P.P.s selected from monthly lists.
------------	------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

W. Australia	1908	Ditto.
--------------	------	--------

Victoria	1886	Ditto.
----------	------	--------

Austria	1948	Limited exchange - mainly Parliamentary.
---------	------	------------------------------------------

Belgium	1953	Serial publications to B.M. in exchange for selections from Annual Lists to equivalent value. We are still awaiting Belgian lists of requirements.
---------	------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Country	Year of operation if interrupted by World War II	Notes
Bolivia*	1947	Exchange of Parliamentary reports only. Supply was suspended in 1954 as no receipts from Bolivia since 1948 issues.
Brazil	1948	Parliamentary and Non-Parliamentary exchange.
Canada	1883	Long standing authority for complete exchange. P.P.s supplied but Canada do not exercise their right to select N.P.P.s
Ceylon	1949	Parliamentary only.
Colombia	1954	Small exchange with Colombian Statistical Office.
Czechoslovakia	1947	Parliamentary and Non-Parliamentary exchange.
Denmark	1911 1945	Comprehensive exchange Parliamentary and Non-Parliamentary (mostly on Standing Orders some selections made).

Country	Year of operation if interrupted by World War II	Year resumed	Notes
Federation of Rhodesia & Nyasaland	1955		Assumed to have same rights as other Commonwealth countries. Parliamentary Publications, Statutory Instruments and Colonial Numbered Reports supplied.
Finland	1923	1949	Limited exchange - Mainly Parliamentary.
France	1895)1946 Partly resumed (1948 Record Exchange)1951 Fully Resumed	(Two main exchanges (1) Complete - one copy of all P.P.s and N.P.P.s, (2) Exchange of Record Publications.
Germany	pre 1914	1950	Mainly Parliamentary - includes a small exchange with Library in East German Sector of Berlin. Negotiations proceeding for a comprehensive central exchange with Federal Germany.

Country	Year of operation if interrupted by World War II	Notes
<u>German States</u>		
Baden-Wurttemberg	1950	Small exchange. H.C. Weekly Debates and P.G. Acts - for State legislation, etc.
Hesse	1950	Small exchange. H.C. Weekly Debates and some N.P.P.s - for State legislation, etc.
Schleswig Holstein	1950	Small exchange. H.C. Weekly Debates, P.G. Acts, (Separate) and Education Circulars - for State legislation, etc.
Greece	1939 1948	Limited exchange. P.G. Acts (Volumes) supplied to Greek Ministry of Justice in exchange for Greek statistical publications received free by British Museum. Foreign Office are approaching Greek authorities to agree this as a formal exchange.

Country	Year of operation if interrupted	Year resumed	Notes
Hungary*		pre 1914 1948 by World War II	Parliamentary and Statistical only. Supply suspended
			1953 because only small receipts from Hungary. Foreign
			Office are negotiating in an attempt to obtain back
			issues and reach new agreement from 1 January, 1956. (<u>They may not have approached Hungarians yet.</u>)
India		1951	Comprehensive exchange. N.P.P.s and P.P.s on standing orders and selections from Monthly Lists. Exchange balanced periodically.
Israel		1952	Selections made from Monthly Lists.
Italy		1883	1949 Partly resumed Parliamentary exchange.
Japan		1951	1949 Partly resumed Comprehensive exchange of Parliamentary and Non-
		fully 1954	Parliamentary publications - on standing orders.
Jugoslavia		1951	Comprehensive exchange. Parliamentary and Non-
			Parliamentary publications - on standing orders.

Country	Year of operation if interrupted	Year resumed	Notes
Netherlands	1883	1947 by World War II	Comprehensive exchange P.P.s and N.P.P.s. Standing orders and selections from Official Lists. Provision for a Cash adjustment.
Newfoundland	1905		Small Parliamentary exchange only.
New Zealand	1883		Long standing authority for complete exchange. Certain P.P.s and N.P.P.s supplied and N.P.P.s selected from Monthly Lists.
Norway	1887	1947	Mainly Parliamentary exchange.
Pakistan	1955		Exchange of legal Publications for certain P.P.s and N.P.P.s. Negotiations for general exchange in progress.
Philippines	1948		Exchange of serial publications.
Poland+	1951		Three exchanges were in process of negotiation but apart from a few minor items supplied and received nothing happened. Negotiations left with B.M.

Country	Year of operation if interrupted by World War II	Notes
Portugal	1936	Extended 1955. Comprehensive exchange of P.P.s and N.P.P.s on standing orders.
Southern Rhodesia	1926	Long standing authority for complete exchange. P.P.s and N.P.P.s supplied on standing orders and other N.P.P.s selected from Monthly Lists.
Spain	1955	Limited exchange P.P.s and N.P.P.s on standing orders.
Sweden	1904 1943	Mainly Parliamentary - limited N.P.P. exchange (about £6 annually from Sweden in exchange for three specific items).
State of Hyderabad	1954	Parliamentary Reports only.
Switzerland	1949	Mainly a Parliamentary exchange - on standing orders.
Turkey	1949	Limited exchange - Parliamentary and Statistical - on standing orders.

Country	Year of operation if interrupted	Notes
Union of South Africa	1913 by World War II	All S. African Publications received under Copyright Act and certain Official Publications under Colonial Regulations. P.P.s supplied but right to select N.P.P.s from Monthly Lists not exercised.
United Nations and Associated Organisations	1947	P.P.s and N.P.P.s are supplied to U.N. Libraries, Geneva and New York on standing orders and ad hoc requests - in exchange for Publications supplied to F.O. The B.M. are also supplied as a depository Library by U.N. and associated organisations.
United States of America	1883	Both countries receive one copy of all official publications as issued. A subsidiary agreement allows for 3 additional copies to be supplied on request.
U.S.A. (States)		
Connecticut	About 1933	Parliamentary and State legislative exchange only - standing orders.

Country	Year of operation if interrupted by World War II	Year resumed	Notes
Uruguay		1952	Limited exchange - Parliamentary only - standing orders.
Venezuela		1951	Ditto.
		40	Commonwealth, Colonial and Foreign countries
		9	Commonwealth and Foreign States
		<u>1</u>	U.N. Libraries
		<u>50</u>	TOTAL

* Denotes supply suspended
+ Denotes exchange not operating

B. GENERAL NOTES

The 'value-for-value' exchanges fall into two broad categories:-

(1) Serial Publications supplied by both sides on standing orders (the British Museum advises on equivalent values);

(2) Selections which are balanced periodically. In some cases B.M. advises on value of receipts and in others priced invoices are converted to British equivalent.

SOME NOTABLE ACQUISITIONS

From 1840-67 'noteworthy acquisitions' were occasionally mentioned in the Parliamentary Annual Reports. In the Reports for 1847-49 reference was made to the 'corresponding sections and paragraphs' of the special report dated 1 January 1845, (On the Collections . . .). Informing Parliament of notable acquisitions became a regular feature of the British Museum annual departmental reports from 1867 until 1921. After that date the more important acquisitions were described in the British Museum Quarterly. Significant acquisitions were, of course, reported to the Trustees as they came into the Library.

The following are lists of some of the items acquired which were published in Africa, Asia, the Caribbean and Latin America. Many other works about these areas, described as notable acquisitions, were published in Europe or North America and have not been included here. It has not always been possible to decide whether the maps and some of the oriental items noted were printed or manuscript. The list for the Department of Printed Books stops at 1921 but that for the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, founded in 1892 is continued to 1950. Original spellings from the sources used have been retained.

A SELECT LIST OF NOTABLE ITEMS ACQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF
PRINTED BOOKS, WHICH WERE PUBLISHED IN AFRICA, ASIA, THE
CARIBBEAN OR LATIN AMERICA, 1840-1921

1840

At a sale of old Hebrew books in Paris, several volumes of uncommon rarity.

1868

a) A collection of Japanese books, the second of two, formed by the late Dr. Von Siebold during his residence in and visits to Japan. This collection, which is considered much superior to and larger than the first which went to Leyden, was purchased from his son. It contains specimens of every class of literature: cyclopaedias, histories, law-books, political pamphlets, novels, plays, poetry, and works on science, antiquities, female costume, cookery, carpentry dancing, etc.

b) Ninety-two Japanese maps reported by the Department of Maps, etc., also from the collection formed by Dr. Von Siebold.

c) A collection of 148 Hindi and Urdu Maps.

1869

a) From sales of two remarkable collections of Mexican books

(1) formed by the bookseller, Andrade, who sold it to the Emperor Maximilian as the foundation for a public library in Mexico. When, following the

fall of the Mexican Empire, it was brought to Europe and disposed of by auction at Leipsic, the Museum acquired five of the earliest books printed in Mexico.

(2) formed by Father Fischer, Secretary to the Emperor Maximilian, who had been several years in the country before the arrival of the Emperor; sold at auction in London.

b) Upwards of 1,100 volumes of Chinese classical works including many on history, chronology and antiquities; these were selected by a native scholar with a view to their bearing on the translation of the Chinese classics then in the course of publication by Dr. Legge.

1870

A donation by Hugh M. Matheson and the Foreign Mission Committee of the English Presbyterian Church, of a valuable collection of Chinese books, 237 volumes, principally on the religious and superstitious beliefs of the Chinese, which throw considerable light on the modern development of Taouism.

1871

Maps received from the India Office, especially one of eastern Turkistan which greatly enlarged the width of the little known mountain country between the Upper Oxus Valley and the Basin of Eastern Turkistan. This makes it much easier to account for the great number of days assigned by Marco Polo,

Benedict Goes and all the Oriental itineraries to the passage between eastern and western Turkistan.

1872

A donation by George Thompson, author of Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa, 1827, of a large collection of Cape of Good Hope Newspapers.

1873

a) A collection of Indo-Portuguese works printed in Goa.

b) Chinese classical and historical works from the sale of the library of the late M. Pauthier.

1874

a) A donation by the Argentine Government of a collection of the most important works recently published in the territory of the Argentine Republic.

b) A large unfinished Map of Africa.

c) An unfinished Map of India.

1875

a) A donation by Her Majesty's Government of a valuable collection of Chinese books in 511 volumes, being part of the library of the late John R. Morrison, comprising topographical, scientific and literary works. Particularly noteworthy are:-

(1) Leuh Leih yuen yuen, a Thesaurus of the exact sciences;

(2) Pa ke tung che choo tseih, a statistical account of the Manchoos;

(3) Keang-soo hae yun tseuen gan, a discussion of the plan for transporting the Imperial Import

Grain from the Province of Keang-soo to the metropolis.

b) Two donations of importance to the collection of Sanskrit books

(1) by the Indian Government, a facsimile edition of the Mahabhashya of Pantanjali, including the commentary of Kaiyyata and Nagojubhatta's gloss upon the latter.

(2) by the Rajah of Burdwan, eleven volumes containing the commencement of an edition of the two national epic poems of India, the Mahabharata and the Ramayana, in Sanskrit and Bengali.

c) A great number of Arabic works printed at Cairo, Bulak, and Algiers.

1877

The great Chinese Encyclopaedia, K'in Ting Ku Kin T'u Shu Tsih Ch'eng or Complete collection of writings and illustrations, ancient and modern, drawn up under Imperial sanction, 5020 volumes, a vast thesaurus into which was digested the entire mass of Chinese literature, classified and illustrated, that was extant at the date of its publication. A complete fount of copper type was cast under the direction of the Jesuits to print this work. Only 100 copies were printed and these were presented to Princes of the Imperial family and great state officials. Shortly afterwards, the type is said to have been melted down and converted to money in order to meet government debts during a financial crisis. Copies which still existed at the

time of this acquisition were in the hands of families and no copy was known to be accessible for reference in China.

1878

a) To the Chinese collection

(1) A quarto edition, beautifully printed on Korean paper of the Book of History, compiled by Confucius.

(2) A work on early inscriptions some said to date back to the Shang Dynasty (B.C. 1766-1159).

(3) Several works on the early history of the Mongols and the tribes of North-Eastern Asia.

(4) A number of translations into Chinese of well-known English works, such as Tyndall's Lectures on Light and Heat, Sir George Nares's Navigation, etc.

b) A donation by the Secretary of State for India of a very large collection of books, administrative reports, statistical documents and other official publications of the Government in the various Provinces of India.

1880

A considerable number of rare Mexican books, bought at the sale of the remarkable collection formed by the late Don Jose Fernando Ramirez, President of the Emperor Maximilian's first Ministry. Among these were a few of the earliest productions of the Spanish American press, some very curious and rare works in the various native languages and two leaves of Agave paper similar to that used by the Indians

before the conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards. Included also was a volume containing two works by Alonzo Gutierrez printed in Mexico in 1584. The title of the second of these works was enclosed in the identical woodcut border to that used by the English printer, Edward Whitchurch, for his edition of the first prayer-book of Edward VI in 1549. It appears that the woodcut was afterwards exported to Mexico, as the border bears the initials, E. W., but an emblem of the bleeding heart had been substituted for the arms of Queen Katherine Parr, which previously appeared in a shield at the foot of the title.

1881

a) An important Chinese work in 28 volumes, entitled Kin ting kwang yu se yih tu che, ordered to be composed by the Emperor K'een lung. It consists of the illustrated history of the western possessions of his Empire, a detailed account of the geography, history and political condition of the whole of Central Asia from the Great Wall to western Turkestan.

b) A reprint of a Turkish Mappe-monde executed by a Tunisian named Hadji Ahmed, 1599.

1882

a) A large collection of Japanese books on Pictorial Art, brought together by Dr. Anderson to illustrate the collection of Japanese drawings which he had

formed, and which had been recently purchased by the Trustees.

b) A map of lower Egypt by Mahmud Bey. Cairo, 1872.

1884

A collection of early printed books from Japan and Korea. About 900 volumes, of great interest with reference to early block printing, and early printing with moveable types, an art which was practised in Korea, at a date considerably earlier than that assigned to the earliest book printed in Europe.

1886

A donation by H. R. H. Prince of Wales, as President of the International Exhibition of Inventions, a collection of 600 Chinese books.

1888

a) A number of purchases, principally from Mr. Bernard Quaritch and Messrs. Dulau, of rare and valuable books relating to the East. Among those listed were works published in Manila, Canton, Goa, Lucknow. Also noted were a number of rare and curious books in the languages of the Philippine Islands, or relating to them, and a large collection of tracts in Malay, Japanese and the Polynesian languages.

b) A donation, by the Royal Colonial Institute, of three years' file of seventy-one colonial newspapers.

1889

- a) Nicholas Yapuguai's explanation of the catechism of the Council of Lima, in the Guarani language, Santa Maria la Mayor (Paraguay, but now in Brazilian territory), 1734. A great philological and typographical curiosity.
- b) Eighty volumes of Korean books, consisting principally of Sino-Korean dictionaries and grammars, historical works, novels and Korean translations of Chinese classics.
- c) A donation, by the Colonial Office, an extensive collection of colonial newspapers from 1877 to 1882.
- d) A donation, by the Royal Colonial Institute, seventy volumes of colonial newspapers of 1887.

1890

- a) The Malagasy Bible, Antananarivo, 1830-35, perfect copies of which are exceedingly scarce, the greater part of the impression having been destroyed in the persecution, and the few copies which escaped having been divided into small portions for more effectual concealment.
- b) A collection of Japanese artistic, topographical and other works of interest, which formerly belonged to a Japanese public library.
- c) South American and Cuban books.
- d) A Chinese bank-note of the Ming Dynasty, about 1368, a comparatively modern specimen for China but three hundred years older than the first bank-note issued in Europe. No example of any other early issue is known to exist.

e) Dutch treaties with Malay sovereigns, printed at Batavia, 1668.

f) Dutch and English newspapers printed at the Cape of Good Hope in 1804 and 1805.¹

g) Donations by the Colonial Office and the Royal Colonial Institute of three sets of Colonial newspapers extending from 1877 to 1882, and from 1885 to 1888.²

1891

a) The first three books printed in South America (Lima), all occurring within the same cover, perhaps an unprecedented circumstance.

b) From the sale of the Heredia Library at Paris, among other notable acquisitions two works from Mexico, Ordinaruim Sacri Ordinis Heremitarum, 1556, containing what was probably the first music ever printed in the New World and an exposition of the special privileges conferred upon women by the laws of Portugal Estatutos Generales de Barcelona. Mexico, 1585, not mentioned by any Mexican bibliographer.

c) Cerimonial y Rubricas Generales; translated by Juan Ozcariz, Mexico, 1579, exceedingly rare.

d) A remarkably fine illustrated Korean work, containing a description of the ceremonies performed on the occasion of the Queen of Korea being "capped" in the year 1869.

¹ Items e) and f) were some of the earliest examples of printing in these colonies.

² The donation of newspapers from the Royal Colonial Institute was noted annually and will not be specified again in this list.

- e) West Indian pamphlets.
- f) Modern Persian books principally of Shiah theology and philosophy.
- g) Ninety-two Afghan books, purchased from Professor James Darmesteter, comprising nearly all the printed Afghan literature not previously in the Museum.
- h) A collection of 112 Chinese works in 1210 volumes.
- i) Files of the Batavia Courant, commencing before the English conquest of 1811.
- j) A vast collection (from throughout the world) of postage stamps, with cards envelopes, telegraph forms, and similar objects relating to postal and telegraphic communication bequeathed by the late Thomas Keay Tapling MP for South Leicestershire.
- k) A donation, by the Rev. Johannas Catchieck of Calcutta, of rare Armenian books.
- l) Drawings from architectural monuments in the State of Jeypur, Rajputana, presented by His Highness the Maharajah.
- m) The Adi Granth, the sacred book of the Sikhs presented by the Darbar of the State of Zeend, North India.

1892

- a) From the second, and most important, portion of the sale of the Heredia Library Vocabulario de la lengua general del Peru llamada Quichua, Lima, 1604, apparently a second edition of the Arte y vocabulario, printed in 1586 and containing the

preface to it, which was wanting in the only known copy.

b) Works on the Dutch and Spanish possessions in the Eastern Archipelago.

c) Tahitian official documents.

d) A donation, by E. M. Satow, H. B. M. Minister to the Republic of Uruguay, a set of books from Montevideo.

e) A copy of the plain-chant setting of the music for Holy Week by Juan Navarro, printed in Mexico in 1604, one of the earliest musical works printed in America.

1893

a) Early South American literature including:

(1) A translation into Aymara by Father Lodovico Bertonio of Estevan de Villegas' On the Life and Miracles of Our Lord printed at Juli, 1612. Juli, then a missionary station, is a small town on the western shore of Lake Titicaca. The book was possibly printed at Lima and transported to Juli, but its publication took place at this remote spot and the acquisition of this exceedingly rare volume completed the Museum collection of books bearing this imprint.

(2) A letter of Joseph Antequera y Castro, Governor of Paraguay, at the time in prison, to the Bishop of Paraguay, with the Bishop's answer, San Javier, 1727. One of seven early Paraguayan books, printed with tin types, from the want of

proper metal for alloy. Four of these books were now in the Museum.

(3) Three very rare Spanish grammars of Indian languages: Arte de la lengua Cahita, 1737; Los Reyes', Arte de la lengua Mixteca, 1750;

Basalengue's Arte de la lengua Tarasca, 1714..

b) Books relating to Africa, Cuba, Puerto Rico and to the Dutch East Indies.

c) A donation, by the Scottish Bible Society, of the complete Japanese Bible published in Japan.

d) A set of maps of Korea by provinces; to which are added maps of China, Japan and the Liu Kiu Islands. Seoul [1800?].

1894

a) The Liberal and New Dispensation the official journal of the Brahmo Somaj, Calcutta.

b) A donation from the Colonial Office of an extensive collection of colonial newspapers.

1895

a) Alvarado's, Vocabulario en lengua Mixteca, Mexico, 1593, with Ms additions.

b) Gazeta de Montevideo, 1810, the first example of printing in that city, except for some broadsides printed during the English occupation in 1807.

1896

The Mexican Gazeta from 1784 to 1817 important for the history of the country.

1897

The extremely rare Fables of John Hookham Frere, printed in Malta.

1899

- a) Presented by General Sir Stanley de Burgh Edwardes, a file of the Kandahar News, April-July 1880. A daily type-written newspaper issued during the British occupation of Kandahar.
- b) El gran Rio Maranon o Amazonas, con la Mission de la Campania de Jesus geograficamente delineado por el Pe. S. Fritz, a facsimile of a rare map showing the position of the various Jesuit Missions in the region of the Amazon printed at Quito, 1707.

1900

Presented by the Director of the Intelligence Division of the War Office, Military sketch of the Biggersberg, and of communications in Natal, north of the parallel of Ladysmith, by Major S. C. N. Grant. 18 sheets, 1897.

1902

- a) Presented by Lord Aldenham, forty-three Spanish and Mexican books of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, illustrative of the history of Mexico during these centuries.
- b) Presented by the Under Colonial Secretary, Cape Town, sixty-nine Census Maps of the divisions of Cape Colony in 185 sheets, compiled from plans and diagrams filed in the Surveyor-General's Office, Cape Town.

1903

- a) A map of Siam from Government surveys, under the direction of H. R. H. Prince Damrong Rajanubhab and H. E. Phya Surasakdi Moutri. 12 sheets, 1897..

b) A collection of Japanese maps of China and Japan.

1904

a) Presented by Lord Curzon of Kedleston, Viceroy and Governor-General of India, an album containing the official papers, programmes, tickets and other documents relating to the Coronation Durbar at Delhi, 1st January 1903. The album is bound in scarlet morocco, decorated with an Indo-Saracenic pattern copied from the decoration of the Ahmed Gateway in Delhi. One of four copies similarly mounted and bound.

b) A map of the Philippine Islands, 1727, in six finely engraved sheets.

1905

The Laws or Standing Orders of the East India Company, 1621. The earliest edition of the Regulations of the East India Company at that time in the Library was published in 1700 or 1701.

1910

Presented by Mr. Isshui Ogawa:

(1) Photographs of Palace Buildings of Peking, compiled by the Imperial Museum of Tokyo with explanatory notes in Japanese, English and Chinese. Collotyped from the negative by K. Ogawa. Tokyo, 1906.

(2) Decorations of Palace Buildings of Peking. With eighty plates. Tokyo, 1906. (Already purchased by OMPB, 1907.

1912

Presented by H. H. Sir Bhavsinhji, the Maharaja of Bhavnagar, Forty Years of Rajkumar College. 7 volumes.

1919

A collection of Siamese Postage Stamps formed by the late R. W. Harold Row, presented by his mother, Mrs. Eliza Row.

A SELECT LIST OF NOTABLE PRINTED BOOKS ACQUIRED BY THE
ORIENTAL DEPARTMENT WHICH WERE PUBLISHED IN AFRICA OR ASIA,
1892-1950¹

1892

- a) A Pali work in Burmese character. Commentaries on five of the seven books of the Abhikhammapitaka, the last of the three divisions of the canonical scriptures of southern Buddhism. Of these commentaries one at least is by the great commentator Buddhaghosa. All are very scarce in Europe, several are probably not to be found in any public library either in Europe or the East. 1783.
- b) The life of H. R. H. the Prince Consort translated into Sanskrit from the work of Sir Theodore Martin. 1890(?).
- c) A donation by Sir Francis Norman of forty-two Armenian works some, printed at Calcutta and Madras, being very rare and quite unknown to bibliographers.

1893

- a) Arabic books.

(1) The History of Morocco, by Ibn Abi Zar.

Lithographed at Fez in 1888. (The first book obtained by the Museum from Morocco.).

¹ Oriental books printed in European countries are omitted. At times, especially when funds were short, no notable printed books (only manuscripts) were purchased for a number of consecutive years, e.g. 1919-1929.

(2) The Dictionary of Natural History of Damiri.

With drawings illustrating the subjects.

Lithographed in Persia in 1868.

b) A series of photographs representing Armenian national antiquities and historic sites, with descriptive letterpress. Echmiadzin, 1892.

c) A very curious coloured illustrated Chinese work representing events in the Life of Sakyamuni Tathagata; with text. 1808.

d) The Song of Solomon in Hebrew, Greek, Latin, German, French, English, and Spanish. Aguascalientes (in Mexico), 1891. Probably the first Hebrew book printed in Mexico or even in South America.

1894

a) Arabic books, one published at Paris, the other:-

An account of the actions of Zubair Pasha Rahama and his sons in the Sudan, by General Gordon, with a justification of his own proceedings against them. Khartum, 1879.

b) The Kwanyin Sutra, illustrated with wood engravings. This work is nearly a hundred years earlier than the print of St Christopher (1423), which is the earliest dated block-print known in Europe. 1331.

c) Sam Kang heng sil. Printed in Chinese and Korean with movable copper type by order of the Korean King Syechong. Illustrated with wood engravings. 1434.

d) Japanese books.

(1) A large collection of 1,500 volumes of Japanese works of the highest interest on the native art, being especially rich in early illustrated volumes by the fathers of artistic wood-engraving in Japan.

(2) A History of the Japanese Navy. 9 vols 1889.

e) A collection of 255 vols published in Constantinople during the present reign, presented by H. I. M. Sultan Abdul Hamid II. They include works of wide and general interest, together with forty-seven albums of photographs of objects of interest in and about Constantinople.

1895

a) Arabic books.

(1) A collection of eleven works lithographed in Morocco. The most important being:

i. The Koran. Fez, A. H. 1309 (A.D. 1892).

ii. The Commentary of Saiyid Mahdi al-Wazzani upon the Tuhfat of Ibn'Asim, the chief manual of law studied in Morocco. 3 vols Fez, A. H. 1310 (A.D. 1893).

iii. Jadwat al-Iktibas, a biographical dictionary of distinguished natives of Fez, who lived before A. H. 1000. By Ibn al-Kadi. Fez, 1309 (A. D. 1892).

iv. Nashr al-Mathani, a similar work to the preceding, for the 11th and 12th centuries of the Hegira. By Muhammad ibn al Taiyib. 2 vols Fez, 1310 (A. D. 1893).

(2) The first two volumes of an extensive history of Syria, by the Maronite Archbishop of Beirut, Mgr. J. Debs. With numerous illustrations. Beirut, 1893-95.

b) The magnificent edition of the Pali Tipitaka, or Canonical books of the Buddhists. Thirty-nine volumes printed at Bangkok, 1894, by orders of H. M. King of Siam and presented by him. The Siamese character, which had never been previously used for Pali texts, even in Siam itself, was used in this case. Each volume contains a clear and detailed scheme of transliteration for the use of European readers.

c) Gulshan i Bekhar, a Tazkirah, or biography of Persian and Hindustani poets, by Sheftah. Lithographed at Delhi in 1843. An extremely rare edition.

d) Sanskrit books.

(1) Catalogue of Sanskrit MSS in the Raghunatha Temple Library at Jammu. Prepared for the Kashmir State Council by M. A. Stein. A catalogue of one of the most important libraries in India. Printed at Bombay in the best style of Indian typography.

(2) Pakrit and Sanskrit inscriptions of Kattywar. Presented by H. H. the Maharaja of Bhavnagar. Printed, with admirable photo-lithographic facsimiles and with English translations, at Bhavnagar. Probably the first work of scientific archaeology ever printed in a native state.

e) Hikayat al-Salihin, a collection of moral tales and anecdotes, by Wali Muhammad. Lithographed at Karachi in 1851. Extremely rare.

f) A collection of 112 volumes published in Constantinople during the present reign, consisting of works of wide and general interest; together with four albums of photographs of objects of interest in and about Constantinople. Presented by H. I. M. Sultan Abdul Hamid II,

1897

a) Hwang Ch'ao King she wan suh peen, commonly known as the "Blue Book of China" containing the views of the highest officials of the Empire on domestic and foreign politics. 32 vols 1888.

b) Sinhalese books.

(1) Moggallana Panchika-Pradipa, a treatise on Moggallana's system of Pali grammar; by Sangharaja Sri Rahula Mahasthavira. Colombo, 1896.

(2) Mahahatana, the Great War, being a poetical account of the war between King Rajasimha II and the Portuguese in the XVIIth cent. Colombo, 1896.

1898

a) Chinese books.

(1) An illustrated life of Christ. By the Jesuit Julio Aleni. Canton? 1637. One of the earliest Christian works printed in China.

(2) Innocentia Victrix. By the Jesuit A. de Gouvea. Canton, 1671. A copy of the same work, though different in some respects, in the Grenville Library contains a MS. note 'Of this very rare

book, perhaps the earliest printed at Canton, only two other copies appear to be known, one in the Imperial Library in Vienna, the other in the Messner Catalogue'.

(3) Chiu T'ang shu. The Older History of the T'ang Dynasty (A. D. 618-907). 40 vols 1872. An historical work of great importance.

b) The Yogavacara's Manual of Indian Mysticism as practised by Buddhists. In Pali and Sinhalese.

1899

a) Jasavanta-jaso-bhushana, a work on rhetoric in Hindi, compiled under the patronage of the Maharaja of Jodhpur by Muraridana. With an introductory poem on the pedigree of the Rathor rulers. Jodhpur. 1897.

b) Nine printed works in Korean relating mainly to historical and geographical subjects of interest and importance.

1900

Hebrew books.

(1) Collection of Agadoth from the Babylonian Talmud. Constantinople, 1510? Extremely rare.

(2) Josippon. By Joseph b. Gorion. Constantinople, 1510?

1901

She'erith Joseph. Talmudical methodology, by Joseph B. Solomon ben Verga. Constantinople, 1554. The Editio Princeps of this work.

1902

Chinese items.

(1) A facsimile of a MS. by the celebrated calligraphist Wang He-chih. (A. D. 321-379).

(2) A Chinese bank-note issued during the reign of the Emperor Hung-wu (A. D. 1368-98) lately found in the interior of a statue of Buddha at Peking.

1903

About 100 volumes, printed partly in the East, and containing translations and treatises in several Persian and Arabic dialects, as well as Hebrew texts belonging to various branches of literature.

1906

a) A collection of about 850 volumes, forming the greater part of the Chinese library collected by the late T. Watters, consisting mainly of Buddhist works and works on the geography of Buddhist countries; together with a very fine copy of the Chinese classics. This collection throws valuable light on places visited by early Chinese Buddhist travellers in India and the intermediate countries.

b) Tibetan books presented by the Government of India in 1905.

(1) The Tangur (Tan-'gyur), the second great section of the Tibetan Canon in 214 vols

(2) About 200 miscellaneous volumes and tracts chiefly treating of the religious doctrine and practice of the various sects of Tibet, especially of the Ge-lugs-pa school.

1907

Sei koku hokkei kwojo sha shin cho, containing photographs of the Palace buildings in the Forbidden City at Peking. Collotyped from the negatives taken by K. Ogawa. With notes in Japanese, Chinese and English. 2 vols Tokyo, 1906.

1908

Chinese printed books.

(1) Taming i t'ung chih, a complete gazetteer of the Chinese Empire under the Ming dynasty, prepared under Imperial orders by a committee headed by Li Hsien, and with a preface by the Emperor T'ien Shun. 40 vols 1461. Extremely rare, and of the greatest importance.

(2) Hsu tzu chih t'ung chien kang mu, a supplement, by Shang Lu and others, to Chu Hsi's compendium of Ssu-ma Kuang's "Mirror of History," extending from 960 to 1368 A. D. with a preface by the Emperor Ch'eng Hua. 14 vols 1476. A rare work, very finely printed.

(3) Yu ting li tai chi shih nien piao, a chronological history of China in tabular form from 2357 B. C. to 1368 A. D., compiled under Imperial orders by a commission headed by Wang Chih-shu. 100 chuan, in ten quarto vols, on fine white paper. 1715. A very valuable work, of which apparently only one other copy, on yellow paper, then existed in Europe.

(4) Pien tzu lei pien, a concordance of two-character phrases in literature, compiled under

Imperial orders by Chang T'ing-yu and others, with a preface by the Emperor Yung Cheng. 120 vols 1726.

(5) Huang ch'ao li ch'i t'u shih, a profusely illustrated account of all objects connected with the ceremonies and rituals of the present Manchu dynasty, compiled under Imperial orders by a commission headed by Chiang P'u. 1766. A Palace edition, beautifully printed on white paper.

(6) The twenty-four Dynastic Histories, from B. C. 2697 to A. D. 1643. 540 vols 1871-87.

1909

Chinese printed books.

(1) Chiang hsi t'ung chih, a topography and history of Kiangsi. 120 vols 1880.

(2) Ch'ien ch'io lei shu, a general encyclopaedia. 120 chuan. 1632.

(3) Ch'in ting huang yu t'u chih, an Imperial geography of Turkestan. 24 vols 1762.

(4) Ch'in ting jih hsia chiu wen k'ao, an archaeological description of Peking and its environs, by an Imperial Commission. 160 chuan. 1774.

(5) Ch'in ting k'uo erh k'a chi lueh, documents of State and other papers relating to the Gurkha War of 1790, issued by Imperial order. 58 chuan.

(6) K'ai feng fu chih, a gazette of the Prefecture of K'aifeng. 10 vols 1695.

(7) Ku chin ch'ien lueh, a treatise on coins. 18 vols 1876.

- (8) Ch'uan pu t'ung chih, a treatise on coins, with illustrations. 32 vols 1872.
- (9) P'ei wen chai shu hua p'u, a repertory of the arts of painting and writing, with biographies of famous painters and calligraphers; compiled by an Imperial Commission. 100 chuan. 1708.
- (10) Yu hai, an encyclopaedia, compiled in the 13th century by Wang Ying-lin. 204 chuan.
- (11) Li shin t'i kang, a history of Korea. 14 vols
- (12) Shih chi p'ing lin, the "Historical Record" of Ssu-ma Chien. Korean edition. 33 vols 1576.
- (13) Kuo ch'ao pao chien, the Royal Annals of Korea. 26 vols.. (82 chuan) . 1848.
- (14) Chin chuan i kuei, an illustrated treatise on the ceremonies of the Court of Korea. 4 vols.. 1829.
- (15) Wu ching po p'ien, the Five Classics; a fine folio edition, printed in large black letter. 5 vols..
- (16) Chun ku lu chin wen, a collection of ancient inscriptions on metal, with decipherment. three chuan. 1895.
- (17) Shih shih yuan chien lei han, scenes from the life of Buddha, with woodcuts on every page. 1486.
- (18) Ch'in ting yuan chien lei han, a general encyclopaedia, compiled by an Imperial Commission. 10 vols 1883.

1910

Hebrew books.

(1) Two published at Leiria, Portugal.

(2) Abudraham's Commentary on the Prayer-book.

Fez, 1516.

1913

Presented by Mrs Selby. A collection of some thirty Chinese works in over 200 volumes, dealing especially with history and geography, and including topographies of Shao-chou Fu and Hsin-hui Hsien, biographies of Taoist saints, a complete history of China, and the collected works of the Tang poet Chang Chiu-ling.

1915

Hebrew books.

(1) The Yoreh De'ah of Jacob ben Asher. Printed at Fez about 1520. Only one other copy of this edition was then known to exist.

(2) The Hebrew Grammar of Kimhi. 1525. The earliest edition known.

1919

An unspecified number of prints of religious and secular literature, documents, etc. acquired by Sir M. Aurel Stein in the course of his second expedition to Chinese Turkestan.

1929

Toso seikwa, a work on the masterpieces of art produced in China under the T'ang and Sung dynasties. Text in Japanese and English. Presented by M. S. Yamanaka.

1931

A set of the new royal edition of the Tipitaka published at Bangkok in Pali in forty-five vols. Presented by H. M. The King of Siam.

1933

a) Sixty-six Chinese books on various subjects, including works on the province of Hunan, on painters and painting, etc. with a complete facsimile copy of the diary of Tseng Kuo Fan. Presented by Mrs Wakefield.

b) A collection of sixty-eight Tibetan printed books on various subjects, especially history, biography and antiquities. Presented by Sir Charles A. Bell.

1934

A history of the pacification of the Miao country with verses by the Emperor Ch'ien Lung and woodcut illustrations on every page. Presented by Sir G. de S. Barrow, G. C. B.

1935

Chinese books.

(1) Fo shuo ta pac fu mu en ching, an apocryphal Sutra on the requital of parents' kindness. Printed from wooden blocks, with many woodcuts. Fifteenth century.

(2) Ssu k'u ch'uan shu, a collection of reprints of rare books. 1934-35. Presented by the National Central Library of Nanking.

(3) Six volumes of works on topography, agriculture, etc. Presented by Lady (Dorthea) Hosied.

1936

Sung Hui Yae, an extensive collection of historical notes relating to State matters of the Sung Dynasty (A. D. 960-1279) .

1937

Gift from the National Museum of Manchukuo at Makden:

(1) Ch'ing shih kao, or documents for the history of the Ch'ing (or Manchu) Dynasty. Planned on the model of the twenty-four already existing dynastic histories of China, the work was to embody an official record of the period A. D. 1641-1911, with special reference to Court life. The edition offered, the first printed, was taken from manuscripts in possession of the Museum, and consisted of some 1464 paper volumes enclosed by sets in cardboard covers.

(2) Tsuan tsu Ying hua, two albums of very fine reproductions of tapestries and embroideries of the Sung, Yuan, Ming and Ch'ing dynasties. An account of the plates, written in English, is included.

1938

a) A volume of the huge encyclopaedic dictionary Yung Lo Ta Tien which was almost totally destroyed by the Boxer rising of 1900. This brought to twenty-one the number of volumes of this work held by the Museum.

b) Ts'ung shu chi ch'eng, a collection of reprints, 1685 separate works in 2400 paper-covered vols

Purchased very cheaply in spite of the disturbed conditions in the Far East.

1941

No purchase or acquisition of any special importance was to be contemplated during the coming year, and in accordance with the Trustees' instructions of May 10th 1941, books likely to be available after the war were not to be purchased before then.

1944

Six volumes of the unique Chinese encyclopaedia Yung Lo Ta Tien one of the most valuable accessions received by the Department in modern times. Presented by Mr. Cecil Kirke, C. B. E.

1947

- a) Unusually large intake of printed books, mainly through Indian Copyright. Some 4,000 volumes were received from India during the year and a similar number were collected and stored in Bombay, Calcutta and Madras, soon to be shipped to London.
- b) In the Near East, as elsewhere, the paper shortage meant the printing of very limited editions, and on grounds of scarcity governments restricted the export of printed books. A very large consignment of new books in Arabic, Hebrew, etc was expected from the Museum agent, Mr. E. R. Sassoon of Jerusalem within the month (May).

1948

Ta Ch'ing li ch'ao shih lu, the complete official record of the Ching Dynasty in 1220 paper volumes enclosed in 122 Chinese cases. Published in Japan in 1938.

